

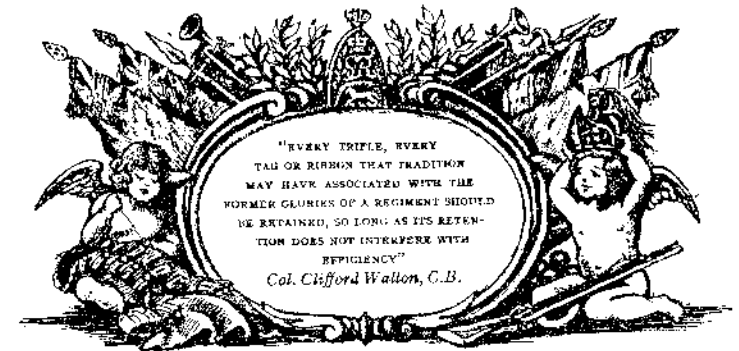
18952
8

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

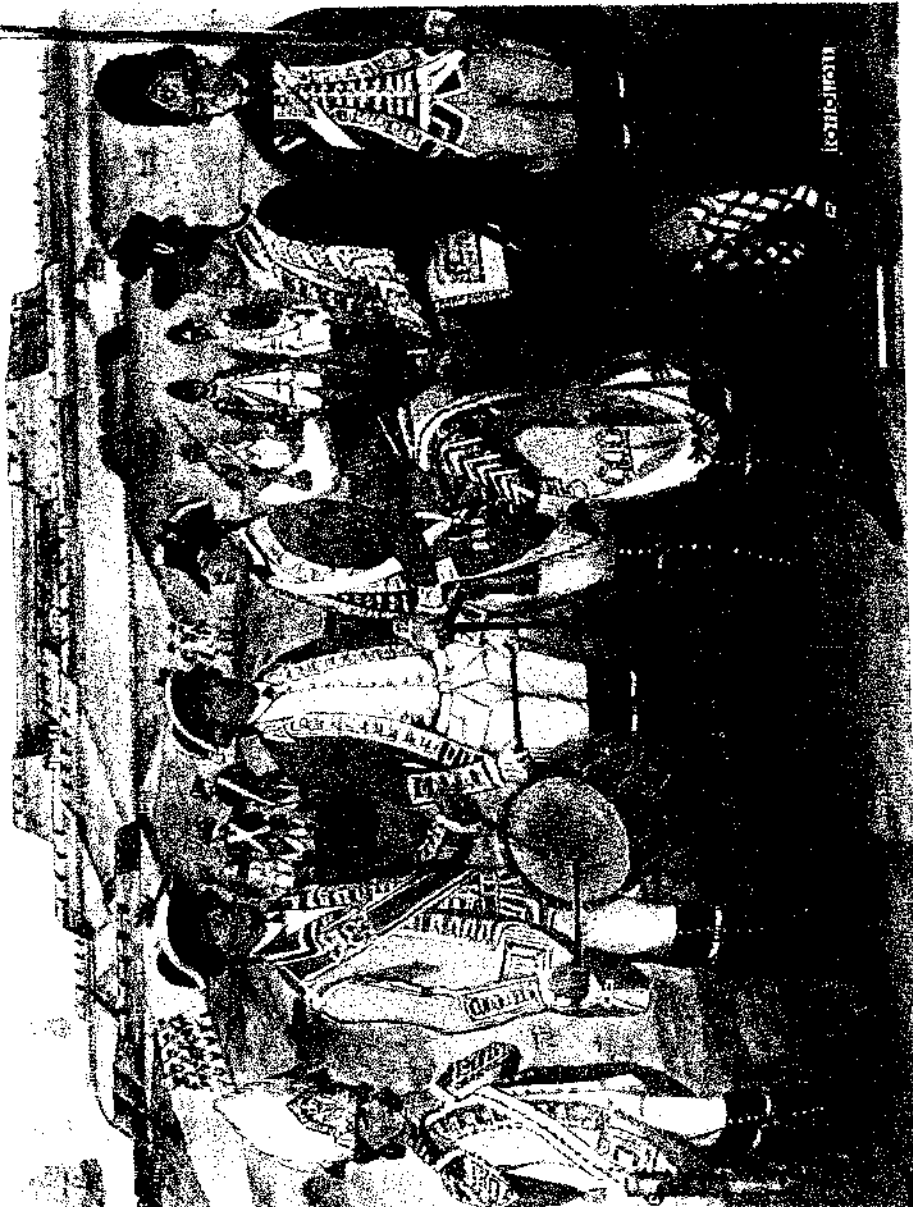
BY
CECIL C. P. LAWSON

VOLUME III

With many drawings by the Author



NORMAN MILITARY
PUBLICATIONS



The 4th Foot at Minocra

© C. C. P. LAWSON, 1961

First published, 1961

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

I HAVE to express my dutiful gratitude to H.M. The Queen for the permission which was graciously accorded me to make use of the unrivalled stores of material contained in the Royal Collections. I owe gratitude to the Librarian and the Deputy Surveyor of The Queen's Pictures.

I am greatly indebted to the Marquess of Cambridge for much valuable help from his collection and notes.

My most grateful thanks are due to the following for allowing me to make illustrations from the paintings in their possession, besides much additional information:

The Albany Institute of History and Art, Sir William Johnson.

The Connecticut Historical Society, Nathan Whiting.

The Corcoran Gallery of Art, Jacob Fowle.

The National Gallery (London), Colonel Tarleton.

The National Gallery of Art, Washington, Guy Johnson.

The New York Historical Society, to use illustrations in "History Written with Pick and Shovel" by Calver and Bolton, and for quoting from "The Uniforms of the American Revolution" by Charles Lefferts, and for much help *re* portraits of Sir William Johnson.

The New York State Library for permission to quote from the papers of Sir William Johnson in "Johnson of the Mohawks" by Pound and Day.

The New Hampshire Historical Society, Major General John Sullivan.

The New Jersey Historical Society, Colonel Peter Schuyler, Miss Page, Thomas Savage, Mr. Henry L. Shuttuck, Major Thomas Savage.

The Trenton Historical Society, for several pictures.

The Toronto Public Library to reproduce pictures of "The Queen's Rangers", their regimental Colour, and to quote from "The Queen's Rangers" by George Herbert Locke.

I owe thanks to the Frick Art Reference Library for their courtesy and help, and to Lady Ponsonby for permission to use figures in the set of paintings of the Minorca Garrison.

Particular gratitude is also due to the late Mr. Charles Beard for permission to quote from his articles on The Yeomen of the Guard besides additional help on the Gentlemen Pensioners; to The Arthur H. C. Clark Company for permission to quote from *The Indian Wars of New England* by Herbert M. Sylvester; to Messrs. G. A. Hayes McCoy, Diarmund Murtagh and D. Westrop for endless help on the Irish Volunteers and Battle Axe Guards and for allowing me to use illustrations from *The Irish Sword*; to Herr Herbert Knötel for his valuable help on the German Regiments in America; to Colonel F. P. Todd, to whose untiring research and help the section on American Provincials owes so much; to Mrs. John Nicholas Brown for valuable help from her collection; to the following for allowing me to quote from their writings—Captain C. G. T. Dean, *The Invalid Companies*, Brigadier General

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Hervey Kearsley, C.M.G., D.S.O., *H.M. Body Guard*, Mr. Burt Garfield Loescher, *History of Rogers' Rangers*, Mr. Harold Peterson, *The Military Equipment of Plymouth and Bay Colonies*; for assistance of various kinds from Colonel L. Lecomte, Conservateur en Chef, Musée Royale de l'Armée Bruxelles; the Staff of the Royal United Service Institution; Mrs. S. H. P. Pell, Director, Fort Ticonderoga Museum; The Society for Army Historical Research; The Victoria and Albert Museum Library; the War Office Librarians; The Royal Fusiliers; Colonel C. de W. Crookshank; Mr. C. T. Atkinson; Mr. G. O. Rickword; Mr. James Case; Mr. Rex Woods; Captain Russel Steele; Mrs. William Winne; The Parker Gallery; Mr. T. J. Holland, M.B.E.; and the late Rev. P. Sumner for his generous help; and particular thanks to Mrs. H. W. Hambly for so efficiently typing the author's execrable handwriting.

C. C. P. LAWSON

The Royal United Service Institution
Whitehall

FOREWORD

FIELD-MARSHAL SIR GERALD TEMPLER,
G.C.B., G.C.M.G., K.B.E., D.S.O.

LITERATURE on the less known aspects of British Army uniforms and accoutrements is scanty to say the least of it, and for that reason alone this book should be very welcome.

The three volumes of this series taken together are indeed a valuable contribution to our knowledge of a subject which until comparatively recently had been sadly neglected.

The author has devoted a lifetime of study to the dress of the British Army, and all those of us who are interested in any aspect of that fascinating subject owe him a deep debt of gratitude.

His great interest in, and love of the British Army has been exemplified recently by numerous valuable gifts to the newly established National Army Museum.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Acknowledgment	v
Body Guards	i
The Yeomen of the Guard	23
The Battle Axe Guards of Ireland	42
Infantry, 1760-1797	44
Clothing Warrant, 1768	109
Devices and Badges of the Royal Regiments	115
Drums, Fifes and Bands	122
Colours	128
Saluting	131
Invalid Companies	133
Fencible Regiments	137
Militia	140
Militia: English and Welsh	155
Volunteers, 1779-82	159
The Irish Volunteers and Fencibles	164
American Colonies	176
German Troops in the American War	243
Wurtemberg Hussars	252
German Colours	253
Infantry Laces, 1768	255
Bibliography	260
Index	261

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

COLOURED PLATES

- I The 25th Foot at Minorca
 II The Royal Fusiliers *c.* 1789
 III Bandsmen of the Bucks Militia *c.* 1790

Frontispiece
opposite page 67
opposite page 149

FIG.		PAGE
1.	The King's Spears	6
2.	The King's Spears	9
3.	The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1559-69	12
4.	The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1637	14
5.	The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1660	16
6.	The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1672	17
7.	The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1685	17
8.	The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1689	18
9.	The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1714	19
10.	The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1742	20
11.	The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1766	21
12.	The Yeomen of the Guard, <i>c.</i> 1527	25
13.	The Yeomen of the Guard, <i>c.</i> 1527	26
14.	The Yeomen of the Guard, 1547	29
15.	The Yeomen of the Guard, 1554	30
16.	The Yeomen of the Guard, 1558 to 1600	31
17.	The Yeomen of the Guard, 1575	32
18.	The Yeomen of the Guard, 1600 and <i>c.</i> 1604	33
19.	The Yeomen of the Guard, 1639	34
20.	The Yeomen of the Guard, 1625	35
21.	The Yeomen of the Guard, 1660	36
22.	The Yeomen of the Guard, 1685	38
23.	The Yeomen of the Guard, 1742	40
24.	Infantry, <i>c.</i> 1760	49
25.	Coat, 1st Foot Guards, <i>c.</i> 1772	51
26.	Grenadier caps	53
27.	Corporal, 3rd Foot Guards, 1778	54
28.	2nd Foot Guards, <i>c.</i> 1775	55
29.	Officer, 1st Foot Guards, <i>c.</i> 1775	55
30.	Officers, 1st and 3rd Foot Guards, and coat of 3rd Foot Guards	57
31.	Officers and Light Company, 25th Foot, 1770	59
32.	25th, 11th and 13th Regiments, 1770	61
33.	Infantry officer, <i>c.</i> 1778	62
34.	Corporal and private, 25th Foot, 1770	63
35.	Battle of Jersey	64
36.	Epaulettes	64
37.	Mounted officer, 65th Foot	65
38.	Royal Fusiliers	66

ILLUSTRATIONS

FIG.		PAGE
39.	Fusilier cap	67
40.	23rd Royal Welch Fusiliers	68
41.	Officer, 90th Light Infantry	69
42.	119th Light Armed Foot	69
43.	85th Royal Volunteers	70
44.	69th Foot	72
45.	Light Infantry	73
46.	Light Infantry cap, 5th Foot	74
47.	Light Infantry, 1790	75
48.	Light Company, 2nd Foot Guards	76
49.	Light Companies, 1st and 2nd Foot Guards, 1794	77
50.	Officer, 40th Foot—A creeper	78
51.	62nd Foot and winter kit in America, 1775	79
52.	40th and Light Infantry (in America)	80
53.	Felt hat	80
54.	Mounted officers in America	81
55.	Coat, 2nd Foot Guards, <i>c.</i> 1790	83
56.	Officer, sergeant and privates, 1st Foot Guards, 1789	84
57.	Officer and sergeant, 2nd Foot Guards, and private, 3rd Foot Guards, 1789	85
58.	Sergeant and corporal, 2nd Foot Guards, 1789	86
59.	Officers, sergeants and private, 3rd Foot Guards	87
60.	Drummers, 1st, 2nd and 3rd Foot Guards	88
61.	Grenadier Company drums and fifes, 2nd Foot Guards, <i>c.</i> 1789	89
62.	1st and 4th Foot, 1789	93
63.	2nd Queen's Regiment, <i>c.</i> 1789	94
64.	3rd Foot, <i>c.</i> 1789	95
65.	5th and 6th Foot, <i>c.</i> 1789	96
66.	8th and 29th Foot, <i>c.</i> 1789	96
67.	9th Foot, <i>c.</i> 1789	97
68.	15th Foot	98
69.	16th, 20th and 56th Foot, 1796/7	100
70.	Grenadiers, 36th Foot, in India	101
71.	Light Company, 36th Foot, in India	102
72.	Cuban Chasseurs	104
73.	14th and 53rd in Holland, 1794	108
74.	Bands	123
75.	Band of Foot Guards	125
76.	Negro bandsman, 2nd Foot Guards	126
77.	Colours, 9th and 12th Foot	129
78.	Colours, 39th and 28th Foot	129
79.	Invalid Companies	134
80.	The South Fencibles, 1778-85	138
81.	The Hopetoun Fencibles, 1793-9	139
82.	Officers and Colour, Wilts Militia, <i>c.</i> 1780	142
83.	2nd West Yorkshire Militia, <i>c.</i> 1780	144
84.	Officer, Bedfordshire Militia, and Glamorgan and East Yorkshire caps	145
85.	Officer, Staffordshire Militia	146
86.	Fur caps, Yorkshire Buffs, and East Riding of Yorkshire Militia	146
87.	Officer and drummer, West Norfolk Militia	147

ILLUSTRATIONS

FIG.	PAGE
88. Officer and private, Grenadier Company, Buckinghamshire Militia, 1793	148
89. Ensign and sergeant, Buckinghamshire Militia, 1793	149
90. Sergeant-major and orderly, Buckinghamshire Militia	150
91. Battalion gun crew and Royal Artillery instructor, Buckinghamshire Militia	151
92. South Gloucester, South Hants and Westmorland Militia	152
93. Royal Lancashire and East Yorkshire Militia, 1796	153
94. Officer's coat, Royal Lancashire Militia, c. 1797	154
95. London Military Association and Birmingham Independent Volunteers	161
96. Edinburgh Defence Band	162
97. Irish Volunteers	165
98. Castleknock Horse and Rathdown Light Dragoons	166
99. Dublin Volunteers	167
100. Goldsmith's Company artillery and infantry	169
101. Helmet, Tipperary Light Dragoons	170
102. Coats of Galway Light Dragoons	172
103. Ennis Cavalry helmet	174
104. Officers, Cork Legion and Bank of Ireland Yeomanry	175
105. Major Thomas Savage, Artillery Company, 1661/73	181
106. Oglethorpe's and Spotswood's Regiments, 1742	194
107. Officers, Boston and Massachusetts Militia	196
108. Colonel Nathan Whiting, 2nd Connecticut Regiment	198
109. 3rd Connecticut Regiment	199
110. Colonel Peter Schuyler, New Jersey Regiment or Jersey Blues	201
111. New Hampshire Militia, c. 1773	204
112. Virginia Militia	206
113. Officer, 62nd Royal Americans	210
114. Grenadier and Colours, 62nd Royal Americans	211
115. Rangers	214
116. Rangers	215
117. Major Rogers	218
118. Howe in Rangers' dress	219
119. Sir William Johnson (1715-1774)	222
120. Guy Johnson and Indian secretary	224
121. Legion Cavalry	228
122. Rogers (in Queen's Rangers' dress?)	229
123. Simcoes, or Queen's Rangers, Hussar and Light Infantry	231
124. Rifle Company, Queen's Rangers	232
125. Grenadier, Queen's Rangers	233
126. Regimental Colour, Queen's Rangers	234
127. Tarleton's Legion	236
128. Loyalist belt plates, etc.	239
129. Hesse Cassel Dittfurth Fusiliers (A), Grenadier Donop (B), Charpentier (C), Hesse Hanau Regiment Erb Prinz ensign and grenadier F, G, Anspach Bayreuth (D), Anhalt Zerbst (E)	244
130. Hesse Hanau Artillery, sergeant, officer, drummer and bombardier	248
131. Brunswick troops: Grenadier, Von Specht (A), N.C.O., Von Riedesel (B), Leichte Infantry (C), officer, Prinz Friedrich (D), Jägers (E), Dragoons (F)	250
132. Colours: Brunswick (A), Anspach Beireuth (B)	254
133. Colours: Hesse Cassel (A), Hesse Hanau (B)	254

BODY GUARDS

THERE are various references to body guards maintained by British sovereigns, the earliest being that of Edwin, King of Northumberland, and that of Canute, who is said to have been escorted at his public appearances by a large body of House Carls. Edward I had a guard of cross-bowmen, and in the household accounts of Edward II a body guard of archers is again mentioned.

In the reign of Edward III a similar foot guard existed with the title of Garde du Corps du Roy. In 1336 120 mounted archers besides those on foot were recruited in Wales and Cheshire. Richard II also formed his archer guard from the men of Cheshire, relying on their attachment to him, and took them with him to Ireland. Henry IV and Henry V are also said to have maintained archer guards.

The household book of Edward IV tells us that he had a guard of "xxiiij archers a pie curraunts enchievement devaunt le Roy per payes pur gard corps du Roy" known as the Kings Watchment.

The wardrobe accounts of 1478 mention clothing for winter and summer besides "watchyng" clothing (Soc. of Antiquaries collection of ordnances for the Royal Household, *Liber Niger Domus Regis Angliae*).

Richard III is said to have had a personal guard which was with him at Bosworth and who were probably dressed in the Yorkist livery of murrey and blue charged with his badge of the White Boar.

None of these guards, however, had a continuous existence, being raised by each individual Sovereign and disbanded at his death.

Sergeants-at-Arms

These were originally instituted by Richard I, Cœur-de-Lion, during the Crusades, in imitation of a similar body formed by Philip Augustus to protect him against the attacks of the Assassins, the followers of "the Old Man of the Mountain".

These sergeants had to be knights or sons of knights; they wore the complete armour of the time, and are described as being equipped with a mace, and their duty was to keep guard round the King's person.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

The heavy mace ceased to be carried as a fighting weapon and was replaced by one of silver as a badge of office.

According to the orders of Thomas of Lancaster, Constable at the Siege of Caen, September, 1417, a sergeant-at-arms was to appear in the King's presence with his head bare, his body armed cap-a-pie with arms of a mounted knight, wearing a gold chain with a medal bearing all the King's coats (of arms), with a peon Royal mace of silver in his right hand and in his left a truncheon (Harl. No. 297, f. 254).

During the reign of Henry VII the sergeants were ordered to attend the army in the field.

By a statute of Henry VIII "all sergeants at arms for the time being may wear in their apparell doublets of velvet, damask, or camlet, and in their jackets and coats damask and camlet, and gowns of camlet at their pleasure".

Their number varied considerably. Edward II and Edward III are said to have had 24; Richard II, 30; Edward IV, only four, after which they numbered 12 until Edward VI augmented them to 22. Up to the death of Richard III they were the only permanent body guard of the Sovereign, their functions being more those of military police or Provost-Marschals, doing duty at court and in the field to protect the Sovereign against "insidious attacks". Even these semi-military duties gradually disappeared, and they became the entirely civilian body they are to-day.

The King's Spears

A new body guard of cavalry was formed in 1509 known by the title of the King's Spears (now the Honourable Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms). This Corps was instituted by Henry VIII and with the Yeoman of the Guard are the oldest military units in the kingdom with a continuous existence. In its formation it was closely copied from a similar guard of the French Sovereign, "Les Gentils hommes de l'Hotel du Roy ou Pensionairs".

Henry VIII no doubt wished to rival the French Monarch in the magnificence of his household, but he also had more practical aims in view. It was to be a body of mounted men-at-arms drawn from the cadets of the noble families, and was to serve not only as a Royal Body Guard and a fighting unit in the field, but as a military training establishment; this is clearly shown in Henry's ordinance.

BODY GUARDS

"Henry R. For as moche as the King our Sovereine Lorde, of his greate noblenesse, wisdom and prudence, considereth that in this his realm of England there be many young gentlemen of noble blod which have non exercise in the Feate of Armes, in handling and useying the Spere and other faits of werre on horse-backe, like as in other Reames and cuntreys be dayley practised and used to the greate honor and laude of them that soo dothe, his Highness hath ordeyned and appointed to have a Retynue daily of certaine Speres called men-at-arms, to be chosen of gentlemen that be comen and extract of noble Blod, to thentent that they shall exercise the said Feate of Armes, and be the more mete and able to serve their Prince, as well as in tyme of Werre as otherwise, and to have good wages to live upon accordingly.

"Furst, every of the said gentlemen shall have his Harneys complete and other Habilements mete and neccessary for him, with twoo Double Horses at the leaste for himself and his Page convenient and necessarye for a Man of Armes; also his Coustrell, with a javelyn or demye-lance, well armed and horsed as it apperteyneth; and they shall obeye in every condicon the Captaine that shall be ordeyned and deputed by the King's Highness or his Deputie Lieutenante to have the rule, conducte and gov'nance of them in all things that their shall be commanded to doo on the King's behalf.

"Item, that they shall make their abode in such places as the King's Grace shall appointe them, or the said Captaine or the Deputie Lieutenante in the King's name, whedder it be in places nigh his person, or elsewhere, upon pain for every such defaulte to lose six days' wages.

"Item, that every of the forsaid Men of Armes shall furnyshe and make redy twoo good archers well horsed and harnessed, and to bring them to muster before the King's Grace, or suche persones as his Grace shall appointe, within a moneth at the farthest after the daye that shall be commanded soo to doo by the King's Grace, or their Captaine or Lieutenante and not to faillie soo to doo, upon paine of losing their Romes, and their bodies to be punyshed atte the King's pleasure.

"Item. For the wages and ent'teyning of the said Speres and Archers, the King's Highness hath ordeyned and appointed that every Spere shall have and receive for Himselfe, his Coustrell, his Page and his two archers, thre shillings and foure pens sterlings by the daye, to be paid by hands of the Treasurer of the King's Chamber, which is appointed by the King's Highness to paye them the same.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

"Item, the King's pleasure is, that the said Lieutenante shall have for wages and entertaining of Himself, his Coustrell, Page and six archers, six shillings by the daye, to be payed in like manner as the said Speres shall be.

"Item, the King's Grace woll that the said Captaine or Lieutenante, with suche other psones as his Grace shall appointe, shall every quarter of the yere as it shall be the Kings pleasure, see the Musters of the said Men-of-Armes and their Company; if any of them lakke Horse, Harneys or be not sufficiente, the said Captaine or Lieutenante shall restrain his wages.

"Item, that the said Speres shall always be in the more arredynes they shall always be redy to muster before the said Captain or Lieutenante.

"Item, that the said Speres and their Company shall keep good rule and guv'nance, and paye in redy money for their vittals and all neccessaries.

"Item, that none of the said speres shall presume to take his Lodging by his owne auctorite, but be ordered therin and take such Lodging as by the King's Herbergiers for that purpose deputed."

Then came "The Othe" from which the following extracts are made.

"I shall be true and faithfull subjecte and servante unto our Soverine Lord King Henry the VIII and to his Heirs, Kings of England, and diligently and truely give myn attendaunce in the Rome of oon of his Speres, and I shall be reteyned to no man, pson, ne psones, of what degre or condicon soever he be, by Othe, Lyvree Bagge, Promise or otherwise, but only to his Grace, without his especial Licence. And I shal not hereafter knowe or hear of any thing that shal be hurtefull or prejudiall to his most Royal pson, specially in treason, but I shal withstand it to th'uttermost of my power, and the same with all diligence, to me possible, disclose to the King's Highness or to the Captain of the said Speres or his Deputie Lieutenante or such others of his Counsaile as I shal know wil discover the same unto his Grace.

"I will not pledge or putte awaye suche Horse or Harneys as I nowe have mustered with before the King to any pson or psones, ne put oute of service any archer, Custrell or Page, that I have nowe with me, unless I have showed cause reasonable soo to doo to the King or said Captaine etc. nor suffer others to do so without disclosing the same . . . and all suche causes secrete as shal be shewed unto me by the King's Grace the said Captain etc.

BODY GUARDS

I shall keep counsaill without discovering of the same to any pson till I be commanded.

"I shall diligently give my attendaunce with my Retynue upon the King's Grace in suche wise I shall be commanded and not depart from the courte without license. All suche Horse, Harneys etc. as I muster is to be my own proper goods, to muster only with my own two archers custrell or page and this I shall well and truely observe and kepe and serve the King on the said rome of oon of his Speres. So help me God and their Holy Evangelies."

Hall in his Chronicles for 1509 says: "This yere the King ordered fiftie Gentle-menne to bee Speres, every of theim to have an archer, a demilaunce, a custrell, and every spere to have three greate Horses, to bee attendaunt on his persone, of the whiche bende the Erle of Essex was Capitain and Sir Jhon Pechie Lieutenant, who endured but a while, the apparell and charges were so greate, for there were none of theim, but they and their Horses were appareled and trapped in clothe of golde, silver and golde smithes woorke and their servauntes richely appareled also."

The King soon gave active employment to this *corps d'élite*, being accompanied by it in his campaign against the French in 1513. Hall in his Chronicles says how "Sir Jhon Pechie and the Kings Speres passed and skirmished with the plump of speres that Sir Jhon spoke of".

In Hampton Court is a picture painted during this reign of the Battle of Guinegate or 'The Spurs, which shows Henry VIII at the head of a body of Knights, which are reasonably said to be the Speres of Honour. There is no uniformity in their trappings, etc., except all wear the cross of St. George on their breast plates and have red and white plumes on their helmets. They have two guidon-shaped standards, one the cross of St. George on a white field, and the other also white with three bars of yellow edged red, the Royal colours. In the rear of the Speres are trumpeters sounding trumpets, with banners emblazoned with the Royal arms. Near the King is a mounted archer, with armour over his red jerkyn, and on his breast the cross of St. George. From his proximity to the King and the style of his armour and trappings, it is reasonable to suppose he is one of the archers in the retinue of the Speres (Fig. 1).

Between the years c. 1515 and c. 1540 very little definite information is recorded about the Speres. Some authorities think that they became gradually



FIG. 1. The King's Spears.

very reduced in numbers owing to the heavy expenses they entailed, others maintain that they entirely ceased to exist, although no record has been found of their actually being disbanded.

In 1515 and 1520 there are payments of a year's and half a year's wages respectively to the Earl of Essex, Captain of the King's Speres (King's Book

BODY GUARDS

of Payments quoted by Brackenbury), so they appear to have been in existence in those years.

At Henry's meeting with Charles V at Gravelines, July, 1520, the King's Guard of 100 horse is mentioned. The painting at Hampton Court of this meeting shows a body of mounted knights; from the richness of their armour and that of their horses, these may well be the King's Speres. The dismounted men with axes would be the Yeomen of the Guard, as they would appear in full armour.

It seems incredible that Henry, in view of his desire to surpass the French King in the splendour of his retinue would not have taken his gorgeous body of Horse with him to the Field of the Cloth of Gold, in fact the Earl of Essex and Sir John Pechie were both mentioned as taking part in the pageant. In a painting of this event, two gentlemen with battle-axes are shown, which are presumed to be members of the "Band".

The date of the Eltham Muster Roll, so frequently quoted to support the existence of the Speres in 1526, is now found to have been erroneously dated 1526 instead of c. 1540. It is this MS. which gives the names of the members of the Corps together with the additional officers, Standard Bearer, Clerk of the Cheque, and Harbinger.

It seems that somewhere about 1539-40 the corps was either reorganized or re-raised on much the same lines as before, but with reduced rates of pay. It is first called the Speres, but shortly the title Gentlemen Pensioners is used.

An undated MS., Harl. 6807, f. 25, calendared as 1538, gives the order for forming this new Band of Speres, which was to be composed of 100 gentlemen, but was actually only 50 in number besides the officers, according to the list of names. It also mentions the poleaxe for the first time. The following are extracts from this MS.:

"It is thought it weir convenient of the King's pleasure weyre suche that His Grace shudd appointe c gentill men waiting upon his grace with oon Capteyn . . . the gentillmen myght beire Pollaxes and goo before the King on a good order and fasshoon when soever the King goyethe to masse, evensong, or other tymes appointed.

"Item, for livery gownes of silk twise a yere that is to say a velvet gowne for wynter and for Christmasse or All Hallontye and an somer gowne of

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

saten or damask at Easter or Whitsontyde . . . that they shall wayte altogether in theyre lyvere gownes, upon payne etc. etc.

"For theer other charges as for furring a lynnyng of the same for rydyng cottes, for the enterteynment of their horses and servants and other charges . . ."

It is evident that the "Band" already had a full dress livery and uniform riding coats but unfortunately no details are given as to colour. Hall in his *Chronicles* records the above as follows: "In December, 1539, were appointed to wait on the King fifty gentlemen, called Pensioners or Speres like as were in the first year of the King."

When Henry received Anne of Cleves, he was escorted by the whole of the Pensioners and their retainers, well horsed and appparelled in velvet and "chaynes" of gold. They were sent on in advance of the Royal Party to be on guard on foot in the Great Hall at Greenwich. Holinshed describes the Pensioners on this occasion as being in full armour.

At the siege of Boulogne, 1544, Strype gives the following description: "The Pensioners in attendance on the King were 200 including a retinue of three to each pensioner, mounted on barded horses, in one suit of red and yellow Damask and the bards of their horses and plumes of feathers of the same colour."

Among the engravings of the paintings of Henry's campaigns (formerly at Cowdray Castle) is one of the siege of Boulogne; on this the Pensioners are shown in full armour mounted on caparisoned horses. The Band is shown with three standards; one with St. George's Cross, another with a mounted St. George and the Dragon, and the third guidon shaped, emblazoned with a Lion passant regardant crowned, and a fleur de lys in each corner. Anthony Brown, the 2nd Captain, is seen in the background in command of another troop of horse bearing a guidon.

After the city was taken, the Pensioners with the Earl of Essex at their head escorted the King on his grand entrée.

Boulogne and Guinegate are now emblazoned on the Standard of the Corps, the most ancient battle honours of any unit in the British or any other army.

Among the series of coloured drawings of Henry's Army in the MS. Department B.M. is one of a knight armed with a poleaxe similar to the

BODY GUARDS

distinctive weapon of the Corps. As this is the only figure in the series so armed, one is tempted to think it may be intended to represent one of the Pensioners. He is shown in a complete suit of steel armour edged with gold or brass, over which is a kind of full-skirted livery coat or *base coat* of blue striped with red and decorated with red crosses; a red cross of St. George is emblazoned on his breast-plate, and he wears a black hat with red and blue plumes. The scabbard of his gilt hilted sword is striped black and white, and the poleaxe has a red fringed tassel (Fig. 2).

The young King Edward VI in his diaries refers frequently to the "Pencioners" whom he "held in special favour and relied upon them". He describes how "on foot with poleaxes in their hands" they formed his escort at the customary progress from the Tower to Westminster the day preceding his coronation, and at his coronation they were dressed "all in red damask with poleaxes in hand".

In 1547 the Pensioners formed part of the force under the Duke of Somerset for the expedition into Scotland and at the battle of Pinkie when "certain of the Scots laying hold of the staff cryed a Kyng a Kyng", Sir Randolph Coppinger, a Pensioner, came to the rescue and saved both the standard and its bearer, Sir Andrewe Flammak, from being captured. Other Pensioners are mentioned by name for their prowess in this battle.

In 1551 "The King was minded to see his Standing Forces, Horse & Foot, muster before him and the rather that he might be in readiness in case any rising might happen, as was apprehended, by the discontented Duke of Somerset and his party. So there were letters written and directed to certain of the chief officers of the Army to have the Gendarmery and Bands of Horsemen, which were appointed there in a readiness to be seen by His Majesty, the Sunday following Hallowtide next, being 8th November, and a like letter was dispatched to the Marquis of Northampton, Captain of the Band of Pensioners, to have the Band appointed him in a readiness with all the Pensioners and men-at-arms attending the court" (Strype).



FIG. 2. The King's Spears.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

"The muster took place in Hyde Park in the presence of the King. First came the King's Trumpeters; then Lord Bray¹ in gilt harness, Captain of the King's Pensioners; then a great Banner with the King's arms; next all the Pensioners in complete harness and a great array, in white and black, five and five in a rank; after them came their servants, in number an hundred with great horses, in black and white with spears" (Strype).

The diary of an eye witness (Machyn) states that "they were in harness from top to toe, and goodley bases of cotes, and their men in like colours of cloth".

The King says they "were well armed men, some with feathers, staves and pencils of their colours, some with bards and staves".

There were ten bands or companies present besides the Pensioners, each under the command of the noble who had raised them and dressed them in his livery and marching under the banner bearing his arms. They were, however, the King's troops, being largely paid by him, and could be transferred from one commander to another at the Royal will and pleasure.

The King goes on to say that "the horses all fair and great, the worst would not have been given for less than twenty pounds (a large sum for that time), there was none under fourteen handfuls and a half high the most part, almost all horses, with their guider going before them, they passed twice about St. James Fields and compassed it round and so departed".

Another muster was held in Greenwich Park in 1552, the Pensioners 150 in number with Lord Bray leading them. "First the Kynges Pensioners and the Kynges great Banner borne afore, of damask blue and red, and the Trumpeters blowing, and the Pensioners in goodly array in harness from top to toe" (Machyn).

The Captain, the Marquis of Northumberland, as at the previous muster was leading his own troop of retainers. The foregoing seems to disprove the statement that after c. 1539-40 the guard was only used for ceremonial duty at Court.

Shortly after Queen Mary's accession to the throne, news came that Sir Thomas Wyatt was marching on London with 1,500 men and a number of cannon. This caused "so great a terrour" to all sorts of people that at Westminster Hall the Sergeants and other lawyers pleaded in harness (Holin-

¹ Lord Bray was Lieutenant and commanded in the absence of the Captain, Lord Northampton, who marched at the head of his own troop which mustered under his own standard and wore his family colours.

BODY GUARDS

shed) and Dr. Weston sang Mass in harness before the Queen, and Tradesmen wore armour while serving in their shops.

In the early hours of a February morning of 1554, news was brought to the Queen that the rebels had crossed the Thames, and although urged to make her escape to Windsor, she refused with spirit, or as Holinshed writes, "but more than marvel it was to see that day the invincible constancy of the Queen herself . . . shewed herself in that case more stout than is credible".

The protection of the Queen was entrusted to the Pensioners, who came in full armour with their poleaxes in their hands into the Chamber of Presence, "wherewith the ladies were very fearful, some crying and wringing their hands, saying 'Alas we shall all be destroyed. What a sight to see the Queen's chamber full of armed men.'"

In the meantime Wyatt had advanced as far as Charing Cross, and Lord Courtenay and Lord Worcester came galloping down Whitehall calling "All is lost" and causing a panic at the Court. The Queen, who had been watching from the Palace Gallery, alone retained her courage and declared that if others durst not stand against traitors, she herself would go out into the field and try the guard and die with those that would serve her (Holinshed).

The rebels attacked the Yeomen of the Guard who were defending the gate, which had been left open, throwing them back in confusion into the courtyard. The gate was at last closed under a fire of shots and arrows. The Pensioners now demanded that the gates be opened, declaring "it was too great a shame that the gates should be shut for a few rebels and the Queen shall see them fell down her enemies". The gates were opened, but the Queen would not allow the Guard out of her sight "as her only trust was in them that day". The Queen is said to have placed herself between two of the Pensioners and encouraged her soldiers.

The rebels being repulsed, the Pensioners mounted Guard below the window of the gallery where the Queen was until the news was brought that Wyatt had been captured.

In 1556 there was a muster of the Pensioners at Greenwich "under a banner of the King's and Queen's arms and in the colours of the house of Tudor" (Strype). This standard, borne by a man-at-arms in front of the Pensioners, was red and yellow and bore on one side a white hart, one of the badges of the English Queen, and on the other a black eagle with gold legs, part of the arms of Philip as son of the Emperor Charles V.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

In 1557 another muster took place in Hyde Park. The Pensioners wore bright harness over green and white, the colours of the House of Tudor. Each was accompanied by three armed followers in the same livery.

In 1569 the Pensioners were mustered before Queen Elizabeth in Hyde Park, well appalled in armour, on horseback (Stow). Paul Hentzner, a German on a visit to England, describes how the Queen was guarded on each side by the Pensioners with gilt axes, and that the Guard numbered 50 gentlemen.



FIG. 3. The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1559-69.

For pictorial evidence, there is the painting in Milan of Queen Elizabeth with an escort of her guard (Fig. 3A). Seymore Lucas said that the doublet was dark green with gold lace. The cloak is black lined crimson, this was also enriched with gold lace or embroidery, the hose are a yellowish buff, the pointed white cap has a gold band and a tuft of white feathers held in place by what appears to be a red jewel, and the axe has a gilt head.

The Book of Ceremonies in the College of Arms shows some small figures of the Pensioners accompanying Queen Elizabeth to Westminster in

BODY GUARDS

1559. One is shown in a cloak and trunk hose, and the other in a loose coat with hanging sleeves. Unfortunately, these drawings are uncoloured (Fig. 3, B and C).

The only other representation of "the Band" during this reign is the painting in Sherborne Castle of a Royal Progress, and a print of the Queen's funeral, but beyond the fact that they are dressed in black, they give no other information.

When the pedantic and pacifist James I came to the throne, bringing "with him a crew of necessitous hungry Scots and filled every corner of the court with these hungry blew bonnets", he took little interest in his Body Guard, withdrawing their privileges and replacing those members of high birth and physical qualities by those who had gained admission to the corps by purchase or favouritism. Their pay was left in arrears, and in the following reign numerous petitions were made for a settlement.

When the Danish King visited London in 1606 there is the following mention of the corps: "Behind them came the Earl of Worcester; then the Pensioners on horse back, with their feathers of yellow and red and their scarves very large, laced with fair gold at each end" (progresses).

Charles I, a strict disciplinarian, at once set to work to reorganize his Body Guard as an efficient fighting unit, and in 1627 issued the following order in council, "that whereas the Gentlemen Pensioners were anciently expert and ready horsemen, but by want of use through long security, it was doubtful if they would be found fit and skilful as they should be". Further strict orders followed based on those of preceding sovereigns, but in fuller detail, pistol firing and equitation being especially commanded.

When Marie de Medici visited London in 1637, a print was made of the Royal Procession passing down Cheapside, here the Pensioners are to be seen riding as escort (Fig. 4). De la Sarre in his account of the event says there rode at the procession "une compagnie de cinquante gentilshommes de la Bande de Pensionnaires qui sont comme gens-d'armes, entretenant chacun trois chevaux, dont ils tirent du Roy Pension annuelle, marchant a la suite de son Lieutenant, mais tous ensembles bien montes et de fort bel equipage".

Charles made a state entry into the City of London, 1641, and was escorted by the Pensioners "with their Poleaxes, all mounted, with pistols at their saddles" (Somers Tracts).

The next year while Charles left London for Oxford in view of any

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

attempt at assassination by the Puritans, it was ordered that "as often as His Majesty did ride abroad that the Captain of His Majesty's Guard (Yeomen) and Lieutenant of Pensioners should ride continually near his person, to suffer none of mean condition, or unknown to them, to come near His Majesty's Person".

When Queen Henrietta Maria went to join the King, she also was escorted by the Pensioners.



FIG. 4. The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1637.

At the Battle of Edgehill the Pensioners formed the personal guard of the King and when the situation appeared critical His Majesty was urged to withdraw to a place of safety having his guard of Pensioners on horseback (Bulstrode).

During the battle one of the Pensioners helped to rescue the two young Princes who had been ordered to withdraw to the top of the hill escorted by the Pensioners, according to a MS. account of this affair. The Prince of

BODY GUARDS

Wales, about twelve years old, was on horseback in a field under the care of Sir John Hinton, who states that "one of the enemy's troopers came in full career towards Your Highness. I received his charge and having spent a pistol or two on each other, I dismounted him in the closing; but being armed cap-a-pie I could do no execution on him with my sword; at which instant one Mr. Mathews, a Gentleman Pensioner, rides in and with a Poleaxe decides the bussiness."

Miles Mathews, in his Petition to Charles II for a remunerative post in return for his services in the late war, states that he was one of the Life Guard of Charles, then Prince of Wales, and the Duke of York, and that on the approach of a large party of the enemy's horse he was sent out to reconnoitre and having a hand to hand encounter with one of them, brought him in a prisoner, giving time for the Princes to withdraw to a safer position, the petitioner having his horse shot under him. In return for this service he was given one of the banners captured at Edgehill to carry at the Triumphal Entry into Oxford.

After this we seem to hear no more of the Pensioners as a unit, as they raised and commanded regiments of their own, lavishly spending their fortunes and blood in the service of their Sovereign. Cromwell formed his own life guard of horse.

At the Restoration some twenty-five of Charles I's Pensioners were among the first to welcome his son, and automatically resumed their duties as his nearest Guard. Their numbers were raised to their full strength. At Charles II's State Visit to his City of London they marched on foot on each side of the King's coach "armed as before, with pistols in their hands, under the command of their captain the Earl of Cleveland".

In Ogilby's engravings of the Coronation of Charles II, the Band is shown carrying their poleaxes and all wearing a similar style of dress, and having their broad-brimmed plumed hats in their hands. During this reign it was laid down that they "be not obliged to wear or use any other habit or give any other livery than such as they themselves shall think fit". It is not clear if this means they could dress according to individual taste or that they, as a body, chose some kind of uniform, possibly scarlet or cloth-of-gold (Fig. 5).

Nathan Brooks in 1672 states that "they are fifty in number over whom there is a captain usually some Peer of the Realm, a Lieutenant, a Standard Bearer, and a Clerk of the Cheque. Their ordinary arms are gilt Poleaxes,



FIG. 5. The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1660.

their arms on horse back in time of war are cuirassiers armed with sword and pistol. Their Standard borne in time of war is a cross gules in a field argent, also four bends" (Fig. 6, by Hollar 1672).

In 1662, the Queen Mother, who had returned from France, had a Guard of her own attached to her establishment consisting of a Captain, Lieutenant and Exempt, with 24 gentlemen and soldiers. They wore black cassocks and gold embroidered badges (Chamberlayne's *Angliae Notitia*), but whether this guard was drawn from the Pensioners, it is impossible to say.

At the coronation of James II, the Pensioners appeared in full uniform of scarlet coats richly laced with gold, black hats with white feathers, all of which is shown in the engraving of this event by Cummins (Fig. 7).

James II, a sound administrator and organizer, was not prepared to tolerate the slackness which had crept in during his brother's reign, and issued

[16]



FIG. 6. The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1672.



FIG. 7. The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1685.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

stringent orders for the strict attention to duties and discipline. He strongly disapproved of the admission to the Corps of men of inferior standing and qualities and ordered that in future none but the sons of noblemen or officers who had a distinguished military service to their credit should be admitted. Various privileges which had been previously withdrawn were restored, and orders similar to those of his father were issued, insisting on frequent



FIG. 8. The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1689.

holding halberds with gold tops like pickaxes" (Celia Fiennes Dairy).

In 1713 the Captain, the Duke of Beaufort, ordered that the Band should wear their new clothes, red topped shoes, a white feather and hat according to pattern.

For mourning 6th April, 1714, for the death of Princess Sophia, "their regimental coat, black waistcoat, breeches and stockings, a mourning sword and plain hat" (*His Majesty's Body Guard*, by Brigadier-General Harvey

musters and military training, and each member had to provide three great horses for himself and servants, besides iron breast and back plates, head piece, swords and pistols.

The Trumpeters of the King's Household attending on the Band when they are under arms shall on every such attendance henceforth be mounted on white horses.

The late Mr. F. W. Barry made a careful search through the engravings and prints in the Royal Library, Windsor Castle, which depicted state court ceremonies, and made copies of those figures representing the Gentlemen Pensioners. Unfortunately, these did not give the colours of the dress.

At the coronation of William III and Mary their dress is very similar to that of the previous reign (Fig. 8). When Queen Anne was crowned the Pensioners were "clad in scarlet cloth with gold lace,

BODY GUARDS

Kearsley, C.M.G., D.S.O.). "The axes were to be put into mourning" later described as "Tufts of black and shafts covered with black velvet in place of the usual crimson velvet and gold nails" (Sir Sibbald Scott's *British Army*).

Fig. 9, A and B, show the dress at the coronations of George I and George II. There is a note that the 1727 figure is in scarlet and gold lace.



FIG. 9. The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1714.

Brigadier-General Kearsley in *His Majesty's Body Guard* quotes the following dress orders:

- 1721 The Captain the Duke of St. Albans approved a new pattern coat and breeches and lace for the hats.
- 1726 New clothing for the King's birthday and to wear scarlet stockings.
- 1736 Light grey or white stockings to be worn.
- 1737 Clerk of the Cheque given an ebony staff and the privilege of wearing officers' uniform of the period.
- 1741 Brigadier perukes and buckskin gloves to be worn on duty.

¹ "The British Army; its origin, progress and equipment."

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

New pattern clothing seems to have been ordered very frequently for the Sovereign's Birthday and other special occasions, unfortunately no mention can be found of the colour of the facings, waistcoat and breeches. The records of the Corps appear to have been destroyed by a fire at some period, although it is doubtful that any full description was laid down beyond the fact that pattern coats, hats, etc., were to be seen at certain tailors and hatters.

We at last come to a coloured picture of the Corps in the Clothing Book of 1742. The coat and cuffs are scarlet with bands of gold lace, but the coat reaching to the knees, the waistcoat and breeches are not clearly seen, grey stockings with white garters, buckled shoes and gold laced hat complete the dress. The poleaxe is well shown, the upper or thrusting blade being steel with gilt crown, the axe blade and lower part being all gilt. The staff is covered with crimson velvet with gold studs and the tassels crimson, the sword guard and hilt gilt, the scabbard black with gilt mountings (Fig. 10).

In 1745, the Highlanders "having advanced to Derby, the King signified his intention to set up his Standard on Finchley Common; you are therefore commanded to warn the Gentlemen of the Band to be in readiness with their Servants, Horses, and arms to attend His Majesty there. William

Wynne." With the news of the battle of Culloden the order was countermanded.

Among the many references to new pattern clothing, there is one in 1756 saying that it was to be similar to that of 1746.

An engraving of George III receiving an address from the Commons in 1766 shows the Gentlemen Pensioners drawn up in two ranks (Fig. 11). The coat and waistcoat are bound with gold lace down the front edges. In 1766 a black feather was ordered to be worn in the grey laced hat, all hats to be cocked alike.



FIG. 10. The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1742.

BODY GUARDS

From now on until the end of the century, although there are numerous orders *re* new pattern clothing, there is no information as to details, nor has any pictorial evidence been found.

Let us now turn to the subject of the Standard about which there has been much discussion. We have already seen that the Band on several occasions carried the Standard of the Sovereign or one emblazoned with his



FIG. 11. The Gentlemen Pensioners, 1766.

colours or badges. In the *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1790, there is a description of an old coloured drawing on vellum which had been discovered, and which is thus described: "The flag is in three divisions, the first and broadest, next the Staff, is argent, a cross of St. George gules; two battle axes in saltire, or, and studded, which are the insignia of the Band. In chief, a crown of the second lined ermine. In the third division, where the flag begins to fork off,

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

is a scroll, or, with the following inscription: PER TELA. PER HOSTES. The narrow part of the fork is in diagonal compartments, ornamented with a rose, thistle, fleur-de-Lys, and harp, surmounted of crowns, and adorned with foliage work. Beneath this flag is the inscription 'This was a paterne for a Standard for the Gentlemen Pensioners in the yeare 1639. The staffe was nine foote longe and a half. The flag seven foote.'

In Chamberlayne's *Angliae Notitia*, published 1669, it is stated that "their standard born in time of war is a cross gules in a field argent, also four bends". In the editions published after 1687 the four bends are omitted. Brook's Army List of 1684 says "their Standard is St. George's Cross in a field argent and four bends".

Lastly, in the MS. Colour Book c. 1750 in the Royal Library, Windsor, there is a drawing of the Royal Standard with the title "The Standard of His Majesty's Band of Gentlemen Pensioners all embroidered with the Royal Arms".

THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

WE now come to the oldest corps in the British or any other Army—the Yeomen of the Guard. They have already been briefly mentioned in Vol. I, p. 3, but as for a great number of years they were the only standing fighting force in the country, excepting the Gentlemen at Arms, they are entitled to a fuller description.

When Henry VII landed in Wales in July, 1485, the little force of 2,000 British and French soldiers that he had brought with him from France included a personal guard of faithful followers.

Henry being of Welsh lineage, this guard was largely recruited in Wales, and was to fight devotedly round his person at Bosworth, 22nd August, 1485. His Standards also bore Welsh blazonry. After Bosworth "the Standards borne or captured in the battle were placed in St. Paul's Cathedral" and Hall describes them as follows: "The first had the image of St. George; the second a Fiery Dragon beaten on white and green sarsenet—the Ensign of Calwaladr, the last King of the Britons; the third was of yellow Tartine on which was painted a Doone Kowe (Dun Cow)." Here it is not clear what is intended by the word captured, unless the St. George was Richard's, the second and third being definitely Henry's Standards; on the other hand, both Sovereigns would have claimed the right to the Patron Saint.

Sir Reginald Hennel, in his *History of the Yeomen of the Guard*, says he can find no document giving the date of its formation, but thinks that this actually took place at Bosworth after the battle, or at all events some few weeks later, as the first warrant in which it is mentioned is dated 16th September, 1485—"To John Frye, one of the Yeomen of the Guard". It seems logical to assume, however, that, as it had already been formed previous to Bosworth, it was simply retained as an existing force and there would be consequently no need to record its formation.

The title appears to have had variations—Yeomen of the Guard in English, whereas the translation of the Latin is given as The Yeomen of the Guard of the Body of our Lord the King.

Before turning to the subject of the dress and equipment of the corps, I

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

wish to acknowledge that for the years 1485 to 1660, I am indebted to Mr. Charles R. Beard, the authority on this period, for allowing me to use his erudite article and references, "The Clothing and Arming of the Yeomen of the Guard, 1485-1685", which appeared in the *Archaeological Journal*.

During the early part of the reign of Henry VII, the Guard would have worn the ordinary livery, the same as that worn at Bosworth. They are mentioned in the Wardrobe Accounts of 1497 in the following entry: "24 jackets of white and green, with guards white and green."

Later comes a description of the state coats, at the marriage of Prince Arthur and Princess Katherine, 14th November, 1501, the Guard "in clothing of large jaketts of damask whight and grene, goodly embrowdred bothe on ther brestys before, and also on their bakkys behynde, wt rownde garlands of vyne branches, besett before richly wt spangles of silvr and gilte, and in the mydell a red rose, beten wt goldesmethe's work . . . wt bright hawberts in their hands" (MS. College of Arms). The cut of these jackets Mr. Beard describes as the horsemen's coats of the period, probably without sleeves, closely fitting, and with wide bases.

The last livery would be for watching, and is always described as of russet cloth. This archer Guard, besides bows and arrows, was armed with bright halberds and, no doubt, the usual side arm, the sword.

During the reign of Henry VIII, the first issue of "rich coats" is in 1510 and a few details of their decoration are recorded in the accounts of Robert Amadas, Goldsmith—"for spangles gilt and white, wreaths, harts and Roses, of fine gold" (BM. Add. MS. 21, 481, ff. 31b, 33b, 34b, 40).

"In 1514, the Duke of Suffolk, when Ambassador to France, had an escort of 18 Yeomen of the Guard. For their clothing, white and green satten of Bryges was supplied and like quantities of scarlet cloth which was to be made up into coats; white fustian and black velvet; seventy-nine yards of saten and eighty-three and a half yards of cloth were also purchased, so Mr. Beard suggests that this was to be made up in to coats and the white fustian into the doublets and hose, the black for guarding the scarlet coats and the accompanying doublets" (P.R.O. State Papers, Henry VIII, Vol. 236, ff. 289, 292 and 299 and 300).

Although this seems to be the first record of the scarlet coat, the elaborate green and white garment continued in use for another fifteen years.

They are described in contemporary French accounts of the Field of the

THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

Cloth of Gold in 1520. In one as "hocquetons partiz de satin blanc et vert, et la rose dorfaucerie deuant et derriere bien riches". The other as "hocquetons dorfaucerie de liuree de velours blanc et vert".

(1) La description et ordre du camp 1520.

(2) Lordannance et ordre du Tournoy. Lordre de l'entrevue.

Cardinal Wolsey, on his various diplomatic missions, had, besides his own guard, an escort of Yeomen of the Guard.

When meeting Francois I at Arles, a mounted detachment of 50 mounted yeomen armed with bows brought up the rear of his retinue.

In 1527, at the ratification of the treaty with the French monarch, the Guard was again on duty, and is depicted in the illuminated treaty itself, which is now in the Record Office. Two Yeomen are shown in sleeveless white and green coats with a broad border round the neck and a gold crown and rose on the breast. The sleeves of the doublet are a mauvish grey touched up with gold, but no doubt were originally white, the mauve tone, as so often happens, being caused by the oxidizing of the white paint. Besides oxidizing, varnish and age often raise doubts as to the colour intended. One man wears scarlet hose and a brownish red cap, which may be intended for the gold threaded caps mentioned by Hall as crimson drawn through with gold. The other man has dull faded red hose and a black cap on which appears a brooch or button of some kind (Fig. 12). This is also shown in the bas reliefs at Rouen (Fig. 13).

A warrant of 26th June, 1510, calls for "as much green cloth and white cloth as shall suffice for 100 Riding jackets for our Guard and as much crimson Velvet as shall suffice for bordering and guarding the same 100 jackets" (Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe Accounts, Bundle 417).



FIG. 12. The Yeomen of the Guard, c. 1527.



FIG. 13. The Yeomen of the Guard, c. 1527.

In 1513 the Guard was increased "to 600 men and were all provided with jackets of the second sorte" (B.M. MS. 21, 48, ff. 143b, 155b).

The warrants dated May, 1514, relate to those liveries. Amadas was paid for. "Spangles gilt and white for furnishing the plackards of green and white stain" for them. Mr. Beard concludes that these green and white coats of the second sorte were enriched on the breast only. There is also a payment for crimson satin, no doubt used for guarding the coats in the same way as the

THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

riding jackets, so these coats of the second sort must have been quite handsome.

Other white coats, probably guarded with green, were worn during this period for active service, as there are references from 1511 onwards in the Wardrobe Accounts to "jackets for the Guard of white and green cloth, with half sleeves and basys" (Exchequer Accounts, 417 (6), f. 80).

For the occasion of the Field of the Cloth of Gold, the Guard was to have two kinds of new coats, one of scarlet and the other red. The last were to have the Rose on the breast with the Imperial Crown "aft such forme and mant as the Ridyng Cots be noue". These coats are described in the French accounts as "Hocquitos de drap rouge et la rose dorfaueerie deuant et derriere, bie riches". The other coats were to be of "Goldsmythis work wt the Kinges cognisaunce, whereof the bas to be scarlet, the neyther parte to have a garde of cloth of goolde". "The doblot hosis and cappis of one sute."

The descriptions of the two French eyewitnesses of the pageant are confusing, one mentioning white and green coats and the other red; one can only conclude that the former green and white as well as the new red garments which were replacing them were both worn during the ceremonies.

On this occasion Queen Katharine had her own Guard dressed in "cootys of russet cloth and green velvet stryped" and having on the breast "a large roose upon a sheffe of arrowis".

The bas reliefs at the Hotel de Bourgtheroulde at Rouen which represent the meeting of the two Sovereigns at the Field of the Cloth of Gold show a mounted escort of Yeomen of the Guard, some being armed with javelins and the others as archers. Their dress must be very nearly contemporary or only a few years later. It will be noticed that their coats only have the Rose worked on the breast (Fig. 13).

The painting of the same event at Hampton Court is of a later date and shows the change in the style of the dress worn towards the end of the reign. The bases of the scarlet coats are shorter and the sleeves only reach to the elbows (Fig. 3, p. 4, Vol. I), and the Imperial Crown is shown over the Rose on the breast and back. The other picture in the series at Hampton Court of "The Embarkation at Dover" shows the Yeomen in the ordinary livery. It is much the same as the state coat, but without the spangles and gold network of the plackards, which are in this case only edged with black velvet, the only decoration being the Rose and Crown. The sleeves are

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

smaller and without the horizontal guards of black. The bases of the coats have two guards of black on the lower edges as in the case of the state dress, only the coats are uniform the puffed and slashed hose and nether stocks vary in colour and shape.

The headdress at first appears to have been the hat or cap with turned-up edges, generally red. The one shown on the treaty may be drawn through with gold thread, giving it the russet tone. Later, flat bonnets were worn; both these head gear were sometimes adorned by a feather or plume.

The Guard served on the continent with Henry VIII in all his campaigns, and fought at Therouanne, Tournai, the Siege of Boulogne, Dixmuyden and Guinegate. They even served as marines when Henry appointed the Captain of the Guard to command "The Sovereign", taking with him sixty of the tallest Yeomen.

On active service the Guard were armed cap-a-pie, although at Therouanne they are described as wearing white coats and caps.

In the painting at Hampton Court of the meeting of Henry and the Emperor Maximilian, two Yeomen armed with halberds and wearing flat caps, but otherwise in full armour, are standing by the King's war horse.

The weapons of the Guard were bows and arrows and halberds besides the usual side arms of swords and probably daggers; some at least were equipped with circular shields or targets. When mounted for escort duty they carried javelins. Sir Sibbald Scott quotes a document describing "how the King's Majestie departed out of the Toune of Calleys on 25th July, 1544 . . . Then the Garde on Fote, that is to say 25 archers on the right side and as many gunners (arquebusiers) on the left side." This seems to be the only mention of their being equipped with firearms at this period.

Edward VI, like his predecessor, took a keen interest in his Guard and laid down stringent rules as regards their selection. They had to be tall and of comely stature and besides this to be good archers or wrestlers, or casters of the barre or runners.

The only pictorial evidence of their dress is the engraving of the painting (formerly at Cowdray) of the King's Coronation procession. Here they appear to be dressed in much the same style as at the end of the previous reign. The round hose seem to be covered by the jacket and only the nether hose appearing. They are wearing bonnets with a small brim; according to one warrant they were red on one occasion (Fig. 14).

THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

In 1509, Henry VIII had posted twelve of his Yeomen to be guards at the Tower; apparently at that date the crown was not embroidered on the coats.

When in 1549 the Duke of Somerset was imprisoned in the Tower, "he noticed the daily and diligent attention of the warders of the Tower, did out of the honourable mind to encourage them, promise them that when it pleased God and the King to deliver him out of prison, he would procure that favour from the King, that they should wear his crown as the Yeomen of the Guard did". The Duke, on being set at liberty, performed his promise and caused the Warders of the Tower to be "sworn Extraordinary of the Guards and to wear the same livery as they do, which had the beginning of this manner and has ever since been continued" (extract from Records of Tower of London, quoted by Hennell).

The Guard was raised to 2,000 men, divided into archers and halberdiers, when the following arms were issued, bows, arrows with their girdles and cases, and halberds.

During the reign of Queen Mary, the dress of the Guards followed the changes in men's fashions, but more uniformity was introduced in the other garments besides the coats, red and yellow being the usual colours.

This is shown in the Yeoman from B.M. Add. MS. 28, 330. The coat is scarlet, laced with gold cord and spangles, having on the breast and back the gold Rose with a silver centre and the Imperial Crown. The sleeves of the doublet are a grey violet, and the round hose yellow, slashed and lined with red, the nether hose yellow, the shoes and cap black (Fig. 15).

The Guard was on duty during Wyatt's rebellion, and on being surrounded, narrowly escaped being cut to pieces. In this affair they were dressed in jacks and morions.

Towards the end of the reign they were equipped with Brigandines,



FIG. 14. The Yeomen of the Guard, 1547.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

pairs of sleeves of mail, morions or salades, corselets fully furnished, halberds, and javelins.

For the reign of Queen Elizabeth, there are numerous representations of the Guard which show not only the state and ordinary livery but the changes in style which appeared during the period. The drawing (Fig. 16A) from Lucas de Heere's sketch-book in the archives of Ghent shows the state coat and style of dress worn during the first part of the reign. The hose and nether stocks are of the same colours as in Fig. 15 of the previous reign. In this case the man is wearing a skull cap under his bonnet; these are both black.

The mounted Yeoman (Fig. 17), from the engraving by de Bruyn published in 1575, is also wearing the state livery.

Somewhat different is the yeoman (Fig. 16B) shown in Joris Hoefnagel's "Bermondsey Marriage Fete" wearing a high pointed hat and with the exception of the coat embroidered with the crown and rose, the rest of his clothing is black.

The Queen's initials do not appear on either of the state or ordinary coats until after 1570 when the ER is shown. They are most clearly shown in the bust portrait of Cornelius Vandun, in St. Margaret's Westminster, of which an engraving was made. This engraving gives the man's service "soldier with King Henry at Tournai, Yeoman of the Guard and usher to King Henry, King Edward, Queen Mary, and Queen Elizabeth" (Fig. 16C).

About 1575, although the short hose were still worn with the state coat, with the ordinary livery they began to be replaced by "Venetian" breeches reaching to the knees. The puffed sleeves became shorter and shorter, but were continued down the upper arm by close-fitting sleeves. The guards were removed from the puffs and placed on the tight-fitting continuations. From about 1570 the hat replaced the flat cap (Fig. 16D).

The second or ordinary coat had plain plackards bordered with black velvet apparently edged with white instead of gold lace, and the guards on the sleeves were placed vertically.

THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD



FIG. 16. The Yeomen of the Guard, 1558 to 1600.

The brasses of John Kent (Fig. 16D) and Robert Rampston show them wearing the ordinary livery with Venetians. The dress in each case is similar except that Rampston has bands or stripes on the outside of his breeches.

At the end of the reign wide open hose made its appearance in place of the Venetians, as shown in Fig. 18A, taken from a MS. in the Royal Library, Windsor. The wide dark violet hose are guarded with narrow gold lace, the doublet is also violet, and the stockings white.

The Guard formed the escort to the Queen at Tilbury at the time of the Armada.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

The following arms were issued at various times to the Guard: bows, arrows, gilt javelins, gilt halberds.

In 1601, 250 of each of the following items were served out of the Tower for equipping the Queen's Guard and Household: Backs and Breast (plates), collars, Spanish morions. As the Guard at that time numbered 150, Mr.



FIG. 17. The Yeomen of the Guard, 1575.

Beard suggests that the remaining 100 were for the "Pensioners". There is no mention in these lists of arquebuses, but it would seem strange if for any active service they would not have received a certain proportion of this weapon.

For the funeral of the great Queen, the Guard were in attendance under the command of their Captain, Sir Walter Raleigh, when they were dressed in long black mourning cloaks, the white ruff and frills at the waist, high crowned black hats, black stockings and shoes. The halberds were draped in crêpe and carried reversed.

THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

For the period of James I, we show two figures from the Egerton MSS. B.M. (Figs. 18 B & C). They bear a strong resemblance to the Yeomen of the previous reign (Fig. 16). The coat is scarlet with the Imperial Crown and Rose and the King's initials embroidered in gold on either side of which is a



FIG. 18. The Yeomen of the Guard, 1600 and c. 1604.

band of gold lace. The skirts have guards of black velvet edged with a bluish white; similar guards appear below the shoulder puffs. The doublet is a pinkish tone, the breeches black with 5 gold stripes on the outer sides, the stockings are an almost white flesh or pale buff colour, and the garters and shoes black. The other figure is very similar except that the doublet and breeches are a crimson purple, red garters to the stockings as on the first figure. The hat has a narrow gold edge.

The rich coats in 1604 are described as being of crimson satin, stiffened with canvas, and guarded with black velvet. The Rose, Imperial Crown and

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

JR to be in gold and "all the bodies of these coats to be embroidered over with gold".

Besides the state coats, the Guard, as in previous reigns, received winter and summer clothing. The summer issue was of red cloth with black velvet guards embroidered with the Rose and Imperial Crown, the Rose to be of white and crimson satin. For each coat $3\frac{3}{8}$ oz. of gilt and $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. of white spangles was allowed.



FIG. 19. The Yeomen of the Guard, 1639.

Charles I took a very keen personal interest in both of his Body Guards, regarding all that affected their organization and equipment. At his accession he found that, like the Pensioners, "they were sadly lacking in military training, due to the previous long period of peace".

In January, 1627, the King in Council ordered that the Yeomen were to be armed for the future partly with corselets and pikes and partly with muskets, and to be exercised every week that they may be prompt therein when His Majesty shall make use of them. Each musket was provided with 6 lb. of

THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

powder, 2 lb. of match, and 40 bullets. The javelin and halberd were retained, but only for ceremonial. Thirty Yeomen, being found unfit for service either owing to ill health or old age, were pensioned off by continuing their pay for the remainder of their lives.

The reception of the Queen Mother, Marie de Medici, as illustrated in de La Serre's prints published in 1639 show the Yeomen in the second livery.



FIG. 20. The Yeomen of the Guard, 1625.

The coat is fairly short with half sleeves which have a slash or opening at the sides, the Crown, Rose and CR are not very distinct. The breeches are full and fastened below the knees, the collar is the wide fall down linen collar, and the hat the wide-brimmed type of the period (Fig. 19). Another engraving by William van de Passe, dated 1625, shows a small figure of a Yeoman (Fig. 20) also in the second livery. His dress is somewhat similar, but

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

the coat is longer, reaching almost to the knees, and he appears to be wearing half boots.

The second livery is always described in each reign as russet, but in one instance in this reign as brown. Actually it was no doubt a dull red in contrast to the scarlet of the state coat.

The details of the state coat shown on the brass of Thomas Montague, who died in 1630, is very similar to Fig. 16C.



FIG. 21. The Yeomen of the Guard, 1660.

Although the Guard served with their King throughout the Civil War, there is no mention of their acting in any way except as his personal Guard. Two are described as being on guard at the door when a council of war was being held.

On the death of the King the Guard was disbanded—part, however, under their Captain, the Earl of Norwich, followed Prince Charles into exile.

Cromwell was like all other dictators who, having seized the power of their rightful sovereigns, immediately ape all the ceremonial and pageantry they have so lately held up to scorn. So, the Commonwealth having been established, Cromwell, besides other trappings, must have his own Guard;

THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

at first only numbering some twenty chosen men, soon augmented by another forty, finally reaching a total of 10 officers, 4 trumpeters, and 160 men, with the pretentious title of "His Highness's Life Guard". So great was the cost of these Praetorians (more than double the Guard of the former Kings) that the strength of the Army had to be reduced by 200 men, and their pay diverted to their upkeep.¹

Planché mentions a Guard of Halberdiers dressed in grey guarded with black, but if these were part of the Life Guard or in addition is not clear.

At the Restoration, the Earl of Norwich was ordered to reform the Guard and bring it up to strength, and in particular to enlist such men as had seen service. Charles II intended that his Guard should be as well disciplined and trained as a fighting unit like any regiment of the regular army.

The dress is shown in Hollar's engravings dated 1662 (Fig. 21). The coat is close fitting with very short skirts embroidered with the Rose and Crown. At the base of the sleeves just above the elbow is a guard of black. The wide breeches are open at the knees, and are furnished according to the fashion with many ribbons. The high-crowned hat is also ornamented with knots of ribbons. Another version is found in Ogilby's Coronation (Fig. 22), and here the Guard are wearing coats, the sleeves with their side openings resemble those shown in de La Serre's engraving, the skirts however being longer. In both these engravings the fall down linen collar is shown.

According to the 1670 edition of Chamberlayne's *Angliae Notitia*, the dress is described as "scarlet coats down to the knee, scarlet breeches, both guarded with black velvet with rich badges on these coats before and behind". The hats are described as "black velvet round broad crowned caps with ribbons of the King's colours".

A rather naïve woodcut of 1679 shows the Guard in what appear to be flat black Scottish bonnets. The coats have long skirts reaching to the knees with six circular bands of black velvet, the full sleeves reach to the waist and also have four or five bands of black. One curious item is the appearance of a kind of shoulder wing of scarlet and black. The wide breeches are fastened just above the knee, and the linen collar is replaced by a neck cloth or cravat.

There is a mention of the arms of the Guard being partizans and harquebuses. This last arm would be only logical, as they had already been so

¹ *The Yeomen of the Guard*, by Sir Reginald Hennell.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

equipped in the time of Charles I, and his son intended them as a trained military unit.

Let us now turn to some warrants which give much definite information.

Warrant 1671, 10th October. Yeomen of the Guard and Tower Warders. Fine red cloth coats embroidered on back and breast with a Rose, Crown



FIG. 22. The Yeomen of the Guard, 1685.

and CR motto and scroll, red breeches, grey stockings—all to have buff waist belts.

1681 Receipts. 6 Ribbons and buttons for Yeomen and Tower Warders.

1685, 6th December. Velvet for Yeomen and Tower Warders.

The engravings and text of Sandford's Coronation of James II give us all the details of the officers and Yeomen of the Guard. He writes: "following the Lieutenant and Ensign of the Guard . . . and led by four corporals as

THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

exons, the Yeomen of His Majesty's Guard of His Body being in number one hundred marched four abreast with partizans on their shoulders (for none of them carried Carbines that Day). Their coats of red broadcloth with large sleeves gathered at the shoulder and wrists, full deep skirts also gathered at the waste, the large breeches of the same, were guarded thick with black velvet, an inch in breadth. Upon their breasts and backs was imbroidered, embossed and inriched with silver plate gilt, the Rose and Crown with His Majesty's Cypher and underneath on a scroll of gold the King's Motto 'Dieu et mon Droit' in black letters. Their bonnets were of black velvet, banded with white crimson and blew ribbon interwoven, with large knots of the same, with grey worsted stockings, and waste belts of buff" (Fig. 22). It will be noted that the Lieutenant and Ensign are not wearing the dress of the Yeomen.

A warrant for 1687 mentions buff waist belts besides fringed carbine belts.

The warrants in the reign of William and Mary describe the alterations in the dress which were introduced. The coats and breeches were to be crimson instead of red (1689) and the guards and linings to be of garter blue instead of black. The black velvet hats to have sky blue, white and crimson ribbons.

There is also an entry in 1692 for "Banners with their Majesties arms and supporters, lined blue sarsinet, with gold and silver fringe". These must be trumpet banners.

A detachment of Yeomen went with William III to Ireland and served near his person at the battle of the Boyne, siege of Limerick, etc. The Guard again went on active service with William to the continent, thirty-two men being chosen and to have special instruction in musketry, each man to have a carbine, cartouch box, and bucket. The mention of a bucket, which was for carrying the carbine, tells us that they were to be mounted. They are shown in Hooge's engraving of William's Visit at the Hague escorting the King's coach. After the death of Queen Mary the cypher on the coats was changed to WR only.

The warrants in the reign of Queen Anne for 100 Yeomen and 40 Warders give the same details as before, crimson and blue, but with AR and blue stockings and buff gloves. A painting of Queen Anne on her way to open Parliament dated 1702 shows the Yeomen in a dress very similar to the 1742 drawing, and showing blue stockings. In 1707 the grey stockings

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

are again mentioned. On the Union with Scotland, the thistle was added to the blazonry on the plackard.

In the reign of George I the warrants of 1723 state that the Tower Warders are to have girdles like the Yeomen instead of buff belts.

A warrant of 13th September, 1714, for a new staff with a gold head for the Captain and another with a silver top for the Lieutenant. As it says a new staff, it is evident that these wands or sticks of office had been in existence previous to this date. (These were *leading staves*, or miniature *partizans*.)

1752. 1st February. Crimson coats lined blue with Rose, Thistle and Crown, Motto Scroll and GR in gold and silver as before and grey stockings.

The dress of the Yeomen in the reign of George II is well shown in the book of the Clothing of His Majesty's Forces, 1742. The coat being shown as scarlet with the Crown, Rose and Thistle Scroll and GR all worked in gold. The guards are shown as being practically black, but this is an error as we know from the foregoing warrants that they were blue. The girdle is scarlet edged gold and black. The sword has a brass or gilt hilt and black scabbard, the halberd tassel crimson, and the stockings grey (Fig. 23). On one occasion the stockings were ordered to be scarlet.

For the campaign on the continent a body of picked Yeomen accompanied the King. They were mounted and armed with carbine, sword and partizan. The partizans were used when on guard

dismounted round the King's Quarters. The duties also included looking after the King's equipage and setting up his tent.

With the advent of George III, active service in the field for the guard came to an end. Although some retired officers were appointed, most vacancies began to be filled by civilians by purchase.

The dress seems to have changed very little except for the Sovereign's cypher. In the print of the Distribution of the Maundy by S. H. Grim, 1773, the Yeomen are shown in coats very similar to Fig. 23, and in the engraving

THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

by J. Neagle of the Thanksgiving Service in St. Paul's, 1789, they are in much the same dress, except in this last the carbine belts are shown worn over the left shoulder. Grey stockings were worn at the Coronation of George III, but white were ordered to be worn on Sundays and when the King went to the House of Peers or on other public occasions.

The warrants still describe the coats as crimson faced blue, and guarded with blue velvet. The swords were basket hilted with brass hilts and silver handles double gilt. 140 partizans, chased gilt with tassels of crimson sky colour and white. 16 more partizans chased and ornamented as aforesaid, of a shorter and less size, being more commodious, to be used by our Guard when they attend the Royal Chairs. 140 waist belts and 140 carbine belts guarded blue velvet and gold lace. 140 pair of buck gloves. In 1785 rosettes of red leather were to be worn in place of shoe buckles.

It is curious that during all these reigns there is no evidence of how the officers of this Guard were dressed, except for the one case of the officers at James II's Coronation, where they appear to be wearing a totally different uniform.

The Guard also seem to have had a standard at one time, but at what date it was first given or of what it was like there is no record.



FIG. 23. The Yeomen of the Guard, 1742.

THE BATTLE AXE GUARDS OF IRELAND

A FORCE of Government Galloglasses, the MacDonnells of Leinster was maintained in the sixteenth century, as a guard for the Lord Deputy, and discharged some of the ceremonial duties.¹

In the State Papers King Henry VIII, R.III, correspondence between the Government of England and Ireland (1515-38), is the following:

"State of Ireland—In our dayes, the King's Deputy used always to have aboute hym, wherever that he did ryde, a strong garde on horse back of speres and bowes, well garnysheid, after the Englishe manner . . . Nowe Garde of the King's Deputy is none other but a Multytude of Irishe Galloglasses and a multytude of Irishe Kerns and speres with infynyt nombre of horseladdes."²

These warriors however disappeared at the commencement of the seventeenth century.

There appears to be considerable doubt as to the actual date the Battle Axe Guards were formed. They appear to have originated from the detachments of Yeomen of the Guard sent to Ireland as escorts to the Sovereign's representative. Henry VIII sent 100 of Yeomen with the Earl of Surrey (possibly the guard mentioned above) and Elizabeth supplied a similar escort for Sir Henry Sydney in 1575.

Faulk, in his *Illustrations of Irish History*, says they were formed in the reign of Charles II at the opening of Ormond's Vice-Royalty in 1661 and maintained as part of the Military Establishment sometimes known as the Guard of Halberdiers, consisting of a Captain (later Col. Sir Daniel Treswell) a Lieutenant and 60 men. Their dress and equipment was modelled on that of the Yeomen of the Guard and supplied from England. Besides their state dress, there is a warrant for £275 4s. towards buying 64 buff coats and 64 belts.

On July 30, 1662, The Guard of Halberdiers attended the arrival of the Lord Lieutenant and in October, 1665, "His Grace's Guard of Battle Axes

¹ From notes supplied by Hayes McCoy.—M. H.

² Horsseladde, Ladde means laden. Horsseladde here means saddles.—*Dictionary of Archaic Words*.

THE BATTLE AXE GUARDS OF IRELAND

with the King's Company of the Royal Regiment¹ formed the Guard of Honour" and again on a similar ceremony.²

In the list of the Irish Establishment, 1st April, 1684. "A company of Foot, armed and clad as the Yeomen of the Guard in England. Captain, Lieutenant, Ensign and 60 yeomen."

Mr. Hayes McCoy very courteously supplied the following information: "This Guard was established in Ireland and an annual charge provided for them, as a company of Foot, armed and clad as the Yeomen of the Guard in England, 1684. This ceased after that year but was revived in 1704. In 1794, the charge was removed to the Civil List." The original title of the Officer Commanding was "Captain of the Company of Foot Guards armed with Battle Axes". He held rank as a Colonel of foot.

The following reference to the corps was kindly sent to me by Mr. Dudley Westropp.

"The Irish Court Registry, 1797.

"These Guards resemble the Company called in England Yeomen of the Guard . . . They wait in the castle by turns, with partizans in their hands and long swords by their sides, their habit is of scarlet cloth made in the particular shape in fashion when they were first instituted, with black velvet and gold lace, with badges before and behind, and instead of hats, they wear black velvet caps, the flat crowns and broad horizontal brims, with a band of ribbon, in roses. Their number is 50 of whom 10 are in waiting in their turns, except on State days when they all attend."

Walder's *Hibernian Magazine*, November, 1787, shows the Battle Axe Guard on duty at the Lying in State of the Duke of Rutland in the House of Lords, Dublin. They appear dressed in a very similar way to the Yeomen, except their coats are shown very long, "coming below the knees and bear the Irish Harp between the G.R. under the Crown. Their hats and partizans have long folds of crepe. The partizan has the crown and Harp and G.R. on the blade."

¹ The original Irish Guards, vide Vol. I, p. 37.

² From Cartes' *Life of Ormond*, quoted by Sibbald Scott.—MS. B.M.

INFANTRY 1760-1797

THE period following the Seven Years War seems to have been one of transition, as various changes in dress and equipment resulting from experience on service or due to continental influence appear to have been adopted; we hear little of the brown marching gaiters, and those of black linen with leather tops replaced the white ones, which were reserved for full-dress occasions. White breeches and waistcoats began to take the place of the red ones, although both seem to have been in use at the same time by a regiment.

Captain Cuthbertson, 5th Foot, in his *System for the Interior Management and Oeconomy of an Infantry Battalion*, published 1768 and again in 1776, gives us some of the reasons for these changes and also many interesting details of military life of the period. Much of the following notes is quoted from the first edition of his book. Gaiters of black linen (or grey blackened) sometimes with stiff leather tops were used, the white being only worn on special occasions for show. The stiff leather top was cut out behind the knee and the front protected the breeches when firing kneeling; white linen tops like those worn for the cavalry (Vol. II, p. 125) preserved the breeches from being soiled by the black leather. These tops rose about four inches above the knee.

Short black linen gaiters reaching only to the swell of the calf with a small point at the top of the back seam began to be worn in marching order and on Service, as being more comfortable and cooler in hot weather; these were worn with white or light grey stockings.

The red breeches of the infantry soon changed to a sooty brick colour and, however much the soldier tried, never regained a clean appearance; for this reason white cloth or ticken breeches began to replace them as, however dirty these became, they could be made as white and clean as before by washing and the assistance of bran and whiting. White waistcoats began to be preferred to the red as having a smarter effect.

It was pointed out that a soldier constantly wearing the same coat (which was allowed every year) on all occasions throughout the year was deprived of having a clean and smart appearance, for which reason Cuthbertson advises

INFANTRY

that it should be arranged not to cut up the old coats at the usual time (as was the custom)¹ but make the red waistcoat serve two years. The economy was necessary for one year only and enabled a soldier to always have a clean coat to wear. "Long skirts, besides being inconvenient, drown the size and take from the soldier's appearance that smartness which is admired."

According to Simes² the coat was fitted by the man kneeling on both knees and the skirts cut so as to be six inches from the ground, except for the Light Infantry when they were to be nine inches.

The above length was "considered to answer all the necessary purposes of keeping the soldiers thighs warm upon service and obviate the objection made against short coats".

The skirts were to be tacked back as contributing "to marching light and adding to smartness". The soldier was always to keep them in that position "and to render it still more out of his power to let them down (a slovenlyness in which soldiers are happy to indulge themselves) the corners of the skirts should be closed by a laced cloth loop or some other fancy ornament. A small grenade with a fuse of different colour, fixed up right on the joining of the skirts makes a proper distinction for the coats of the Grenadiers." This was to be firmly across the skirts, unless the regiment was on service when it "must be changed to a hook and eye".

"The wings on the coats of the Grenadiers, Drummers, and Fifers should be oval and not square in shape as the points of the latter were apt to curl up."

Their caps were made entirely of fur "or else embroidered, with an edging of fur only and a tail (bag) falling carelessly to the right shoulder are most becoming, and if not made too tall fit firmly on the head". The old cloth mitre-shaped cap continued in use, and was often worn on occasions to save the fur one.

Painted linen covers to be worn over the fur caps on the march to protect them against wet or dusty weather were considered advisable; and the men "were to parade with these covers hanging from a small loop from right hip button of the coat, confined within the tuck of the skirts".

The Pioneers' caps had crowns of black pecked leather with black fur fronts and a small flap (red) on which was the device of crossed saw and axe. Cuthbertson suggests that the flap should be made to turn down to shade the

¹ At the end of each year the old coats were made into waistcoats.

² *The Military Guide for Young Officers*, 1776.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

eyes. Pioneers were equipped with saws, hatchets in leather cases, and wore aprons; these were to be of thick brown leather.

Hats began to have the front more raised (Plate II) "as the short smart cock gave a more martial air and added to the height of a soldier". The width of the leaves (brim) was to be no more than $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and care was to be taken to have all the hats of a regiment the same size and cocked in the same manner. To prevent the front cock from squeezing to a pinch, a piece of whalebone four inches long was sewn inside that part. That there should not be the smallest difference in the way the hats were worn, a narrow piece of black tape $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long was sewn close to the lining upon that part of the hat which lies over the nose when put on properly, by which it would be impossible for the soldier to have an excuse for thrusting the front cock too much to the right or left, and would enable the most inexperienced young officer to tell at a glance if the hats of his company were worn according to orders.

To prevent hats falling off at exercises or being moved on the head, two narrow pieces of tape, as near the colour of the man's hair, should be sewn in the lining and thence come round the back of the head and fasten by a small hook and eye under the plait of the hair. A thread tassel from the right corner of the hat, with a white linen band adds greatly to the smartness of it. Button loops should be of linen tape not more than a finger's breadth else it will not show to advantage.

Red forage caps lined with canvas were made out of the remains of the old red coats. They were turned up in front with a small stiff flap of the facing cloth and a falling cape or hood to protect the neck against hot or wet weather.

A number of Huzzar or watch cloaks were provided for the use of sentries on night duty and for cold weather. These were recommended to be of blue cloth and long enough to reach below the calf of a medium-sized man, to be very full and wide, and to have a large falling cape to cover the head; under the cape the number of the company it belongs to should be marked in large red letters.

As soon as the recruit had been fitted and received his uniform, the sergeant or corporal of his squad immediately disposed of his "coloured" or civilian clothes in his presence to the best advantage, and the money from their sale was placed to his credit towards the cost of altering his regimentals and

INFANTRY

the purchase of gaiters, etc. A reasonable stated price was fixed for the work done by the regimental tailors on each article, so that it was within the means of the soldier to pay.

Two pairs of shoes were considered advisable, as well as a spare pair of soles and heels carried in the knapsack with which the company's shoemaker could replace those that were worn out on the march. A soldier was not to wear his shoes on the same foot, but to change them day about to prevent their running crooked. The shoe buckles were to be rounded in form, as the square shape cut the tongue of the gaiters.

Four shirts were considered as few as a soldier could dispense with, and as these were so badly made they were of little use until taken to pieces and resewn by the women. This resewing was also done with the new shoes.

Black stocks were considered preferable to the white ones previously worn, one of horse hair for ordinary duties and the second of velvet for full dress. Their smartness could be improved by an edging of scarlet cloth.

Soldiers were to put on clean linen twice a week, viz. Sundays and Wednesdays, and the first day they were to be powdered and dressed in their best clothes, and besides this were never to parade for duty without clean shirts, hair well powdered, and gaiters highly polished. Soldiers sent to the Black Hole, or guard room, were to wear their coats inside out, not only to preserve them, but as a sign of disgrace.

No N.C.O., soldier, or Drummer was to appear abroad without his sword or bayonet fixed in his belt; nothing being more unsoldierlike than seeing him without it, or carrying it in his hand on pretext of saving the belt. A soldier without his side arms, when walking through a town, is at once reduced to the level of the vilest plebeian and deprived of that which gives him an air of consequence, not only in his own opinion, but likewise in that of the common people who are caught by outside show.

Esontoons and halberds were still carried by officers and sergeants respectively, but they were not to exceed seven feet in length.

Pouches were to be made of the stoutest blackened calf skin to withstand the heaviest rain, and as a further protection the inside flap should be lined with thick well painted linen. The cartridge box was to be made as light as possible and to have 36 holes for cartridges to avoid wearing a second pouch round the waist, which, besides being inconvenient at exercise, often caused accidents in quick firing by blowing up.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

Pouches were to be buckled up so that the upper part was as high as the hip button of the coat, which was convenient for marching and easier for the soldier to withdraw his cartridges without bending his body when hung too low. The pouch was to be worn well back, so that when the soldier's arm was hanging down his right side in the proper position, the front corner of the pouch would just touch his elbow. To ensure greater exactness in the height of all the pouches, a cord was drawn tight in the rear of each rank and fastened to two halberds, marked with the height it was required the pouches to be.

The bayonet belt was worn round the waist, but it had become the practice of soldiers on the march and on service to carry it slung over the right shoulder for ease and comfort. To keep it and the pouch belt in a symmetrical position, they were crossed and a brass plate was fixed with studs to run through both belts; Grenadiers could have a brass grenade to fix theirs.

Square knapsacks were considered the most convenient, and were to be made with a division to hold shoes, black ball, and brushes separate from the linen. Care was to be taken to have all the knapsacks the same size, and if possible made of white goat skin, hung over the shoulders by white leather slings, which made a good effect. On service every soldier carried a haversack of strong coarse grey linen.

We will leave Cuthbertson for the time being and consider the pictorial evidence of the changes and how they appear in regimental dress orders.

Morier shows a group of soldiers of various arms dated about 1759-60. In this the Foot are wearing black gaiters and the slashed cuff of the coat is much smaller. Sandby, in two watercolours in Windsor Castle, shows us two infantry men of this transition period. The first has light cream-coloured breeches and a white lining to his coat, the black stiff-topped gaiters, and the smaller straight-fronted hat. The second also has his hat with the high cock, pale cream breeches, and white linings; both have red laced waistcoats and the old style slashed cuff (Fig. 24).

We have seen that in 1755 (Vol. II, p. 34) the Grenadiers of the 30th Foot were already wearing fur caps, and in 1765 the following regiments had adopted changes in their dress:

4th Foot. White linings, waistcoats and breeches for the officers, and for the men white linings and breeches.

11th Foot. The officers' white waistcoats to be without lace.

INFANTRY

14th Foot. Buff breeches instead of red; the Grenadiers to have black bearskin caps with red fronts, the motto and Horse in white metal; Drummers' caps the same but of white bearskin.

1766. 5th Foot. Officers' uniforms to have no lace; epaulette on the right shoulder; white waistcoat and breeches instead of green.

12th Foot. Officers, white waistcoats and breeches instead of red, white



FIG. 24. Infantry, c. 1760.

coat linings instead of yellow; men, white linings instead of red; officers and men, black gaiters.

13th Foot. White waistcoats and breeches instead of red, white linings instead of yellow; Grenadiers, black bearskin caps; Drummers, white bearskin caps.

20th Foot. His Majesty consents that the Grenadiers have black fur caps instead of those they now wear.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

25th Foot. Plain white waistcoats and breeches for officers; white breeches for the men; black bearskin caps for the Grenadiers.

33rd Foot. Grenadiers to have black bearskin caps.

In 1768 came the Clothing Warrant (see Appendix), authorizing all these various changes which had been creeping in, and ordering them for the whole army. It must not be supposed, however, that they were all carried out at once, but that some regiments still wore a mixture of the old and new styles of dress, as, for instance, the red waistcoat and breeches for ordinary occasions, and the cloth cap by some of the Grenadier Companies for some years after. In some regiments the inspection returns notice that the Grenadiers have no fur caps and are wearing hats.

The following orders describe the changes to be made in the dress of the Foot Guards.

1st Regiment of Foot Guards.

27th November, 1770. The King approved of the following alterations to be made in the clothing to be delivered to the 1st Regiment of Foot Guards by June, 1771:

Sergeants. Coat, white linings instead of blue, a neat round cuff instead of a slash and frame, loops diamond fashion instead of square, flat gilt buttons instead of round, waistcoat made plain white instead of scarlet laced, breeches white instead of blue.

Drummers. Coat with white lining instead of blue, white silk and tinsel stripes in the lace instead of orange colour, a neat round cuff to answer the private instead of a "Tip" [*sic*], the cape and wings trimmed with white silk fringe, the loops diamond fashion.

The corporals' and the privates' coats (Fig. 25) are described in the same words as the sergeants, except that the corporal had a silk epaulette instead of the worsted shoulder knot of the private. The privates' lace would be white and the sergeants' gold. The Grenadiers had blue shoulder wings instead of red.

The expenses incurred by the regiment give a few other details, such as, in 1769, painting Grenadiers' and Drummers' caps; this was painting the front plates, for clothing of the hautbois. 1770, hats for the music. 1771, hats for the Grenadier Companies; painting and varnishing fife cases. 1773, Drum Majors' clothing. 1776, swords for musicians. 1777, caps for the music.

INFANTRY

Coldstream Guards.

13th November, 1773. The King approved of the following alterations for the clothing of the Coldstream Regiment of Foot Guards:

Privates' Coat. The lapel, ten scallop-headed loops on each by twos and large buttons, instead of twelve pointed loops by twos and large buttons; instead of a small cuff and branch (slash), pointed loops four and four, to answer by twos lengthways up the arms with small buttons, cross pockets as per regulation, and four scallop-headed loops by twos instead of a branch or long pocket, six and six pointed loops to answer by twos. The lace formed

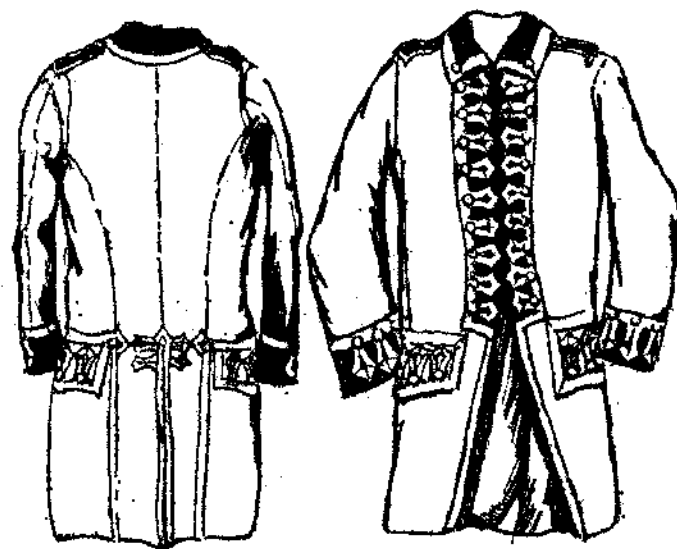


FIG. 25. Coat, 1st Foot Guards, c. 1772.

upon the hips and back to answer the loops, instead of flat points. White Padua linings with welted pockets instead of white napped baize and common pockets (Fig. 25). Waistcoat and breeches of white cloth as per regulation, but of superior quality to that of 1773.

Grenadiers' coats being the same as the privates, there is no difference except in the wings, which are of blue cloth cut to project over the shoulders, laced and fringed, with six small pointed loops by twos, with the shoulder strap to answer and join in imitation of epaulettes, instead of a round, blue, flat wing with six pointed loops regular, and one shoulder strap.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

Drummers. The same difference in the lapels. Pockets and cuffs as the privates, being made the same fashion, only the cuffs are cut to answer six laces upon the sleeves, which are regular and point downwards, with the shoulder wings fringed and cut to answer, on which are six small pointed loops by twos, instead of a small cuff and branch, four and four. Pointed loops to answer lengthways up the arm; with small buttons and four laces upon the sleeve pointing upwards by twos, a rounder shoulder wing fringed and cross barred; the body laced state fashion, instead of common straight lacing.

Sergeants. The same difference in the lapels, cuffs, sleeves, pockets, hips and backs as the privates, being made the same fashion, with addition of a gold epaulette, waistcoat and breeches white as per regulation W.O. 30/13th.

3rd Regiment of Foot Guards. There are two portraits of officers of the regiment which are of interest. The first is that of the Hon. Thomas Needham by Sir Thomas Gainsborough, painted c. 1764, and shows the uniform of a battalion company officer. Needham is wearing frock clothing of scarlet coat with blue lapels edged with gold lace but no loops; the very low collar is edged with gold lace; the cuffs are large and round, without any slash, and edged with lace; the coat lining, breeches and waistcoat are white or very light buff, the waistcoat being bound with gold lace; the hat is black laced with gold, the front being raised higher than previously; the sword belt is gilt and has a gold and crimson knot; and the high gaiters are black.

The second portrait is of the Hon. Cosmo Gordon, c. 1765. He is also wearing frock clothing and the buttons seem to be set on at equal distances. The coat has a blue fall down collar and small blue cuffs, both edged with gold lace; the stock is white with a curious black band with Van Dyck edging, and below this and in the curve of the gilt gorget is a large blue bow; and the blue shoulder straps are edged with gold lace ending in gold fringed epaulettes. The most interesting feature is the fur cap with its embroidered "little flap" and the Royal Arms above, and the scarlet and gold net work and tassel (Fig. 26A). It corresponds with Cuthbertson's description of the Grenadier caps edged and having a bag hanging down, and in this case it appears to have been made on the former cloth cap as its foundation.

There are two orders concerning the changes in dress of the 3rd Regiment of Foot Guards.

1768. 9th April. Clothing for the 3rd Regiment of Foot Guards for 1768 to be delivered next June:

INFANTRY

Sergeants. Scarlet coat lined with white, blue cape laced to button on the lapel, blue straight narrow lapel down to the waist bound with gold lace and ten pointed loops set two and two, small round blue cuff bound with gold lace, four loops set on two and two, straight pocket bound with gold lace, four loops set two and two, skirt of coat one only, back skirt of coat bound with gold lace and two loops on each skirt; epaulette of gold lace and fringe lined with blue, the rose made open for the blue to appear; skirts looped back, blue cloth laced with gold, pointed at each end, waistcoat button on the loop, buttons numbered. Waistcoats: plain white cloth regimental buttons set on two and two, straight pocket. Breeches: white cloth, regi-

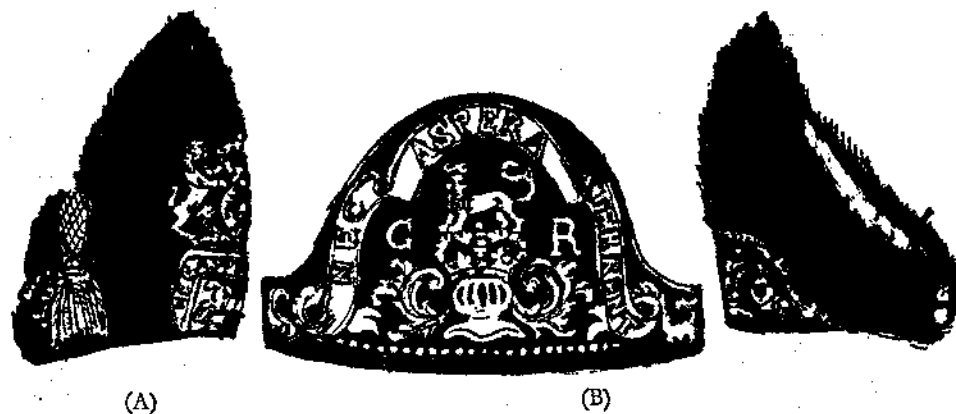


FIG. 26. Grenadier caps.

mental buttons. Hats laced with gold, loops and fringe to the button loop, regimental button. N.B.—Grenadier Sergeants, two gold epaulettes, black fur caps with yellow plates.

Corporals. Scarlet coat lined with white, blue lapel laced with white worsted lace in the same form as the sergeants; cape, cuff, epaulette and shoulder straps laced with silver lace in the same form as the sergeants. Waistcoat: scarlet cloth, white worsted binding, looped with ditto set on two and two. Breeches: white cloth (Fig. 27). Regimental buttons to the whole. Hat laced silver looped as the sergeants. N.B.—Grenadier Corporals, two silver epaulettes.

Privates the same as corporals, laced throughout with worsted lace and no epaulettes. N.B.—Grenadiers, two epaulettes worsted.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

Drummers. Coat: white cloth lined with blue; cape, cuff, lapel and wings, blue, laced with regimental lace as the sergeants. The coat laced down the seams, sleeves, sides and skirts, as per pattern approved of. Waistcoat: red bound with lace. Breeches: white. Grenadiers, black fur caps with white plates.

Drummers, white fur caps, yellow plates as per pattern approved (W.O. 30/13A).

This clothing was in use for only a short period, as in 1774, 11th July, the following alterations were to be made in the clothing of the 3rd Regiment of Foot Guards:



FIG. 27. Corporal, 3rd Foot Guards, 1778.

Lapels to be looped three and three, viz. nine loops on each lapel; cuffs, pockets and back skirts to have three loops each. Linings, white Padua serge.

Let us now turn to the pictorial evidence of the uniform of the Guards.

Perhaps the most important is the series of coloured drawings in the collection of the Duke of Darmstadt. These show a grenadier of each regiment, besides an officer and drummer of the 1st Regiment. All have rather loose-fitting coats reaching nearly to the knees, with long blue lapels which come down well below the waistline; these, like the blue collars, cuffs, and wings, are edged with white lace, the 1st Regiment having bastion loops, the 2nd pointed two by two, and the 3rd also pointed loops, but in threes.

The coat linings, waistcoats, breeches, and spatterdashes are white for all three regiments. No swords are shown, but only bayonets, which are carried well to the front.

The buckle of the waistbelt of the Coldstreamer is exactly like one dug up in America.

The fur caps of all have metal plates with the Royal arms; for the 1st, the background is coloured black; the 2nd, red (Fig. 28); and the 3rd being white metal throughout. An oil painting of grenadier caps in the Ducal Library

INFANTRY

shows that of the Coldstream with a red lacquered plate. The Drummer is evidently meant for the 1st Regiment by the bastion loops, but the yellow in the lace seems to be a mistake, as the 3rd Regiment was the only one having this yellow border.

The officer in this set is of the 1st Regiment of Foot Guards, and is shown in full dress as for some state occasion. The blue lapels and cuffs are edged with gold lace and have the Regiment's bastion loops of the same. He has a

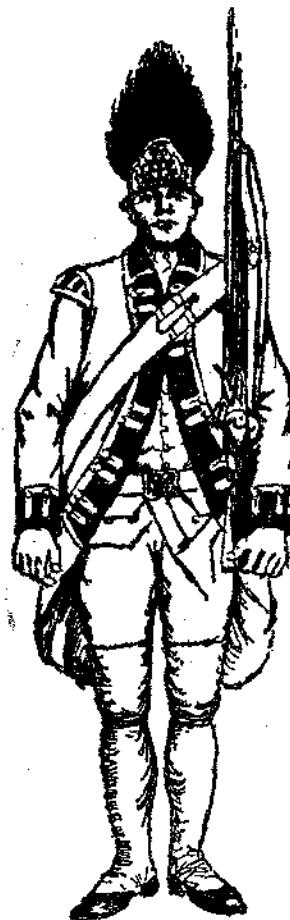


FIG. 28. 2nd Foot Guards, c. 1775.



FIG. 29. Officer, 1st Foot Guards, c. 1775.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

gold fringe epaulette on the right shoulder and wears a gold lace hat. The coat lining, waistcoat, breeches and spatterdashes are white, and round the waist is a voluminous crimson silk sash (Fig. 29).

There has been considerable controversy over these coats looped with gold lace, some saying that they were never worn by the Foot Guards, but only by General Officers. Major N. P. Dawnay, in his carefully documented article on The Staff Uniform of the British Army in the Journal of the Army Historical Research Society, says that there is no evidence that it was the dress of either a General or a Guards officer, as there are portraits of officers who were in neither category; he thinks that it was some form of military court dress worn at that period on state occasions. However that may be, there is definite evidence that officers of the Foot Guards did have full dress coats of regimental pattern looped with gold, as besides the Darmstadt figure, the portraits of Ensign Sir J. Duffe 1st Foot Guards, and Thomas Twisleton of the 3rd, are both painted wearing these coats, the last one even having 3rd Gds on the buttons (Fig. 30).

It would certainly seem strange that the sergeants should appear in the glory of full laced coats, while the officers would be only wearing the plainer frock clothing, and it seems logical to infer that the uniform of General Officers was derived from the Royal livery of His Majesty's Foot Guards.

For the Line Regiments, in addition to the 1768 Warrant, we have two sources of information. (1) The samples of facing cloth and button-hole loops, showing the pattern of the regimental laces.¹ (2) A set of water colours showing a Grenadier of every regiment up to the 70th. The figure is the same (except that of the 42nd). All wear the same fur cap with universal plate and the spatterdashes with stiff leather tops. The buttons in each case are set at equal distances, although we know that several regiments had them in pairs. A note on the facing colour and officers' lace is also given.²

As we have seen, the Drummers in some units wore caps of white fur, but the Grenadier Company of the 40th Foot wore white fur caps, probably goat skin as was the case with several regiments.

It was not possible for all regiments to conform to the new Warrant of 1768, by having their new uniforms made according to the sealed pattern especially in the case of those regiments stationed overseas.

¹ In the Royal Library, Windsor Castle.

² In the Prince Consort's Library, Aldershot.

INFANTRY

An excellent example of this is to be found in a set of six paintings made to the order of Lord George Henry Lennox, Colonel of the 25th Foot, which represents the regiments garrisoning Minorca during the years 1769 to 1771. Besides the troops they show views of Minorca and its fortifications, and

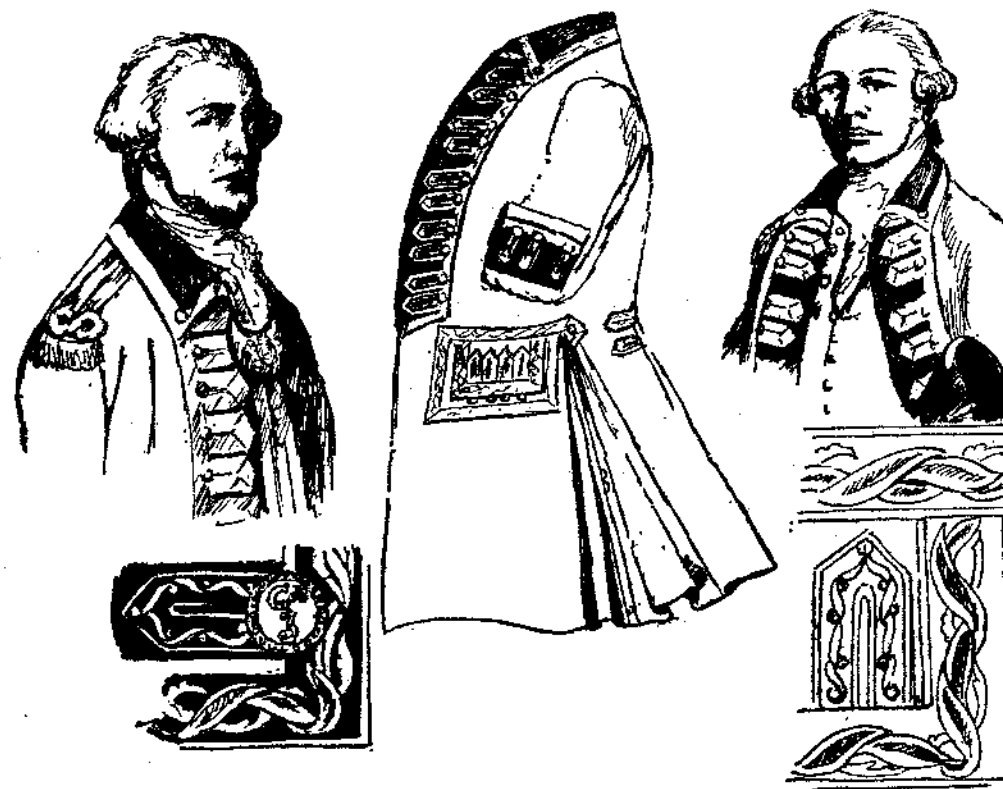


FIG. 30. Officers, 1st and 3rd Foot Guards and coat of 3rd Foot Guards.

are painted by an unknown artist, possibly an Italian. Naturally Lord Lennox's own regiment, the 25th, is principally shown, and is of very particular interest in giving not only the dress of the officers, but also that of all warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and other ranks.

Before turning to the 25th, let us glance at the other regiments of the garrison which are depicted. First are three Grenadier Corporals of the

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

11th, 13th, and 67th Foot. All wear fur caps, the 11th and 13th showing a white cord and tassel on the left side, the 13th only has an all white metal plate to his cap. The 11th and 13th have basket hilted swords. The lace loops of the 13th and 67th are in pairs, those of the 11th being the bastion pattern. The clothing in general is according to regulation, white breeches, waistcoats, and high black gaiters; all have white shoulder knots as corporals. A fourth Grenadier is a private of The Buffs, and his uniform is also according to the 1768 Warrant, except that he is wearing the old cloth mitre-shaped cap, with its buff front with the Green Dragon badge. He has no match case on his belt, whereas the belts of the three corporals are fitted with them. The regimental lace of all their regiments is well indicated.

In the same picture are two officers, both in scarlet coats faced with light yellow and having narrow silver loops in pairs, one silver epaulette, and silver laced hats. They differ only in one having white waistcoat, breeches, and stockings; and the other yellow waistcoat and breeches and light greyish green stockings; both have buckled shoes. In one of the other paintings is another officer in the same dress as the first mentioned, differing only in having high boots. These are officers of either the 13th or 67th Foot, both having light yellow facings and silver lace.

Turning now to the 25th and starting with The Grenadier Company, the officers in every case are shown with fur caps with gold cord and tassel on the left side and yellow bag with a gold tassel. Another appears to have no bag to his cap but a gold cord and tassel on the right; in no case is a cap plate shown. The coats in every case are scarlet, faced yellow with yellow turn backs, the lace and epaulettes gold. Some wear white waistcoats and breeches, in another instance the waistcoat is red with gold loops and yellow breeches; some wear high black gaiters and others boots. Their pouches, like those of the men, have a brass grenade ornament (Fig. 31).

The other ranks also show a curious variety of detail. Two privates are shown wearing fur caps with yellow bags and tassels and having in front a large white plate edged with red. On this appears a crown over the thistle, and round the upper edge the motto "Nemo Me Impune Lacessit", and round the base "XXV Regiment". Whether this is the old cloth cap edged with fur and plate fixed to the front, the red edge being the cloth of the cap, it is impossible to say (Plate I). The lapels are not only looped with lace but are edged as well. The red waistcoat is also edged and looped with lace, bearing

INFANTRY

a resemblance to the former pattern of clothing. One wears white breeches with long gaiters. Another Grenadier wears the same cap but is wrapped in a grey blanket with two red stripes. A sergeant is shown dressed according



FIG. 31. Officers and Light Company, 25th Foot, 1770.

to regulations, in fur cap with no plate and a crimson sash with yellow central stripe. A corporal and private are dressed the same except that the caps have yellow bags and tassels, the corporal having long cord shoulder

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

knots with loops and tassels. It will be noted that the regiment is usually shown wearing the waistbelt with bayonet over the right shoulder. The Grenadiers are all shown with wings with the loops pointing down, their coat skirts are fastened back with a button and are ornamented with red cloth grenades.

As regards the battalion officers, two mounted figures representing the major and adjutant are shown dressed in scarlet coats and waistcoats, both laced with gold, and a gold epaulette on the right shoulder. The breeches are buff. The horse furniture is red with deep fringes and embroidery of gold, and the bridle and reins of the major's horse are all profusely decorated with gilt or brass ornaments such as crescent studs, etc., very similar to those shown in Morier's painting of Ligonier and others in Vol. II. All the other company officers are shown in scarlet coats with deep yellow facings and narrow gold embroidered loops at equal distance, gold epaulettes, white turn backs, waistcoats and breeches. The hats are rather on the small side with the fronts in general fastened back to a semi-upright position. Some are shown with gold lace edging and the others are plain black. All wear the high semi-supple boots with either black or brown tops; other officers presumably off duty wear white stockings and buckled shoes. The sash is shown worn either round the waist or over the right shoulder (Fig. 31B and C).

One officer is wearing the old coat with short lapels edged with gold lace and button-hole loops of the same. The red cuff slash is edged with two gold laces and has three buttons. The hat is larger and more tricorne in shape compared to the others. The breeches and waistcoat are white. The privates are generally shown dressed according to the 1768 Warrant, the deep yellow lapels having bastion loops of regimental lace. Their hats, which appear to be larger than those of the officers, have a white cord band ending in a tassel on the right side. They wear black gaiters or spatterdashes with white garter straps and buttons. One man is shown wearing a somewhat different uniform as the collar and lapels are edged with lace and the loops have square ends, the turn backs are yellow. The red waistcoat is edged with lace and has lace button-holes, and the breeches are buff. Over the right shoulder he carries a blanket *en banderole* (Fig. 32D).

The Light Company differ by their head-dress and the square cut coat. The cap is lacquered red with a red frontlet having the thistle and the motto,

INFANTRY

"Nemo Me Impune Lacessit". This front is edged with black fur, which also encircles the crown (Fig. 31E).

The Light Company are shown wearing breeches and stockings and short gaiters. The waistcoat is white. One is armed with a Highland basket hilted sword carried on a shoulder belt. It will be noted that a sprig of green leaves is worn in all the various head-dresses, but whether these are thistle leaves or not it is impossible to tell from the painting (Fig. 31D and C).



FIG. 32. 25th, 11th and 13th Regiments, 1770.

The Sergeant Major wears a scarlet coat, yellow collar edged with two silver laces, yellow lapels edged the same and eleven double silver straight loops, the cuff has a scarlet slash edged silver with five silver loops, and he has a silver laced hat. The sergeant has a silver laced hat, narrow white square-ended loops on his lapels, yellow turn backs fastened by a button only, scarlet waistcoat, crimson and yellow waist sash, buff breeches, and a brass hilted sword. His pigtail is very clearly shown. The Drum Major wears a yellow coat with a red collar edged two silver laces, red wings edged silver and a silver tuft at the end of the shoulder strap, red lapels edged silver and having silver loops, pockets laced red and silver, red turn backs with button

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

and silver loop, sleeves bound on the seams with red and silver lace, red slash with silver edge and four silver loops and buttons, red waistcoat and silver lacing. The Drum Major's belt is red edged two silver laces, and has a large metal plaque with crown and GR (Plate I).

The Drummer, fife and piper are shown in the plate. Their lace, however, is not easy to interpret, but appears to be white with a red line on either side with a mixed border of blue and yellow. That of the piper has a red design of alternate circles and double strokes and a blue and yellow border (Plate I).

The 25th in Minorca are also shown in two sets of water colours probably by the same artist, one shows a grenadier in white jacket or waistcoat with red facings and a battalion man in marching order with rolled blanket. He wears his hat back to front, as was a habit in the time of Marlborough. It will be noted that all the hats shown in the above paintings are somewhat small in size and resemble the older pattern (Fig. 32C and D).

Although it was ordered in 1771 that all hats were to be uniformly cocked in accordance with a sealed pattern, the evidence shows that this was not always the case. The Inspection Returns of the following regiments mention that in the 62nd Foot, 1773, the men's hats were cocked with a foreign pinch; the 65th, 1784, officers' and men's hats cocked in a foreign manner. There is a lack of pictorial evidence, as few portraits show the

FIG. 33. Infantry officer, c. 1778.

sitter in his hat, but as far as one can judge the front was being raised more and more so as to become more a two-cornered than a three-cornered cocked hat, but not yet attaining the large proportions of some years later (Fig. 33).

From 1767 to 1782, several changes appeared.

1767. Buttons ordered to bear the regiment's number, including the Regiment of Invalids.

The Corporals' single cord shoulder knots were now more elaborate,

INFANTRY

being made into loops and tasselled cords (Fig. 34), while some regiments wore instead a white silk epaulette. Sergeants wore plain white lace instead of the regimental pattern. Sergeant Majors wore narrow silver lace on their coats. The Grenadiers' fur caps had red cloth crowns and about 1778 some regiments added white cords and tassels. Copley, in his picture of the Battle of Jersey, shows these caps fastened on the men's heads by a string passing under the queue of hair (Fig. 35).

Copley, in the same picture, shows Pierson's negro servant taking a prominent part in the fighting. He wears a semi-military dress of a blue jacket faced and lined with white and a silver epaulette, the waistcoat, breeches and stockings are white. The round hat has a silver cord and tassel, the black cockade a silver loop. The fringed sash is blue and white, the hat feathers being the same colours. Blue and white may well have been the livery of Pierson's family (Fig. 35).

The employment of soldiers as batmen was a privilege granted to officers, but they were not to wear uniform when carrying out this service.

In addition to the long black spatter-dashes, short spatlike gaiters were more usually worn, especially on active service.

The epaulettes of the Battalion officers were generally a strap of gold or silver lace terminating in a drooping fringe. The most typical of this period were strips of lace or embroidery terminating in a knot or double loop, or others having a series of loops covering the length of the shoulder strap. Flank company officers wore wings with gold or silver lace, but occasionally they wore epaulettes (Fig. 36).

About 1780, white fur shabraques with rank badges and gold or silver tassels for officers' chargers became the mode (Fig. 37).

We have seen that the skirts of the men's coats had a small piece of coloured cloth where they were joined. This was usually a red diamond or heart, Grenadiers having a grenade.

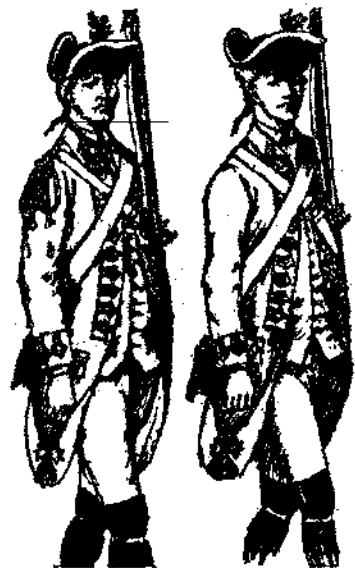


FIG. 34. Corporal and private, 25th Foot, 1770.



FIG. 35. Battle of Jersey

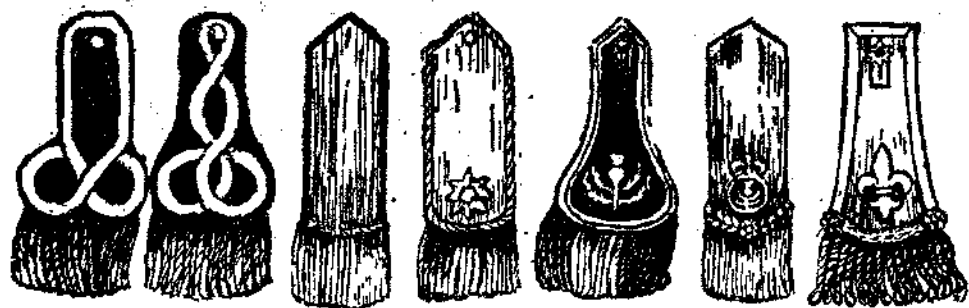


FIG. 36. Epaulettes.

INFANTRY

The officers also had skirt ornaments, usually a bow-shaped piece of embroidery and a grenade for the Grenadiers. The Light Infantry do not seem to have adopted the bugle horn until the end of the century, certainly none are shown on the skirts of the jackets. Another skirt ornament was a brass heart. Many of these have been dug up in America, some being quite plain or with the owner's name or initials scratched on them, while one shows



FIG. 37. Mounted officer, 65th Foot.

a thistle engraved on it. These hearts were fastened to the skirts by means of the three curved spikes on the back.

The Fusilier Regiments, on account of the somewhat confusing evidence regarding their headdress, must be dealt with separately. All Fusiliers were to have fur caps similar to those of the Grenadiers, but smaller.

The 7th in 1770 had very good caps, but not of bearskin or according to regulation. The Regiment has in its possession a set of coloured drawings

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

showing the various ranks, dated about 1788-90 (Plate 11 and Fig. 38). The officer wears two gold epaulettes with crown and garter on his shoulder straps and also on the belt plate. This badge is repeated in stitching on the backs of his gloves. The decorations on the cap plate are gilt and the cords

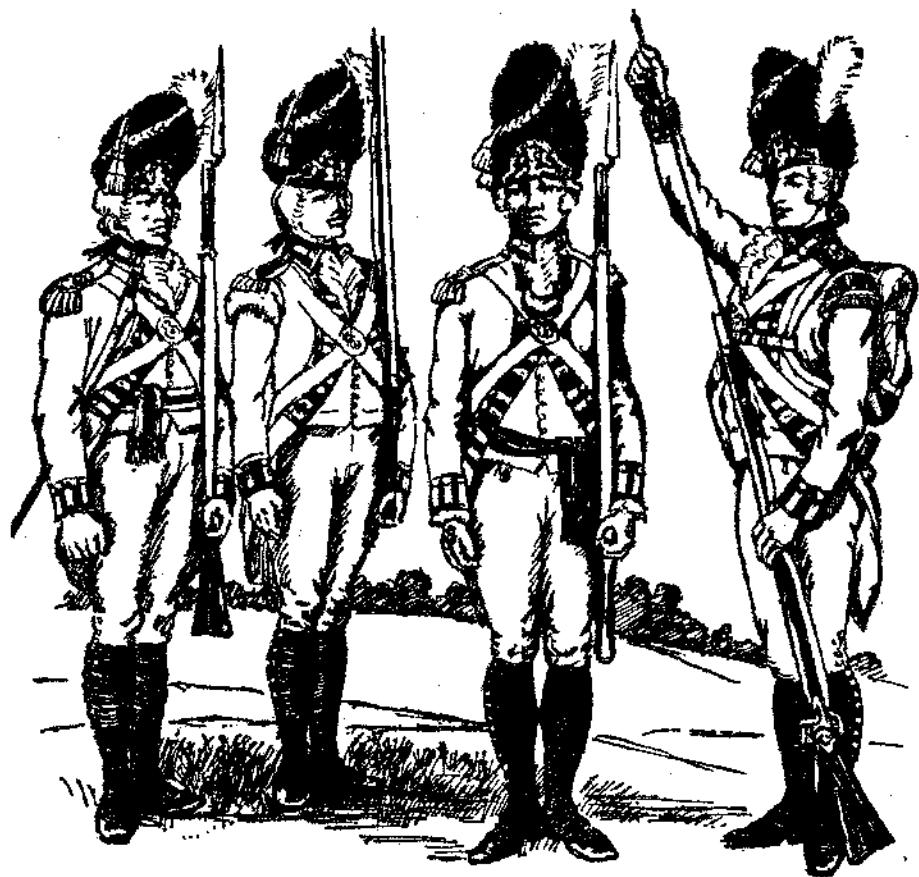
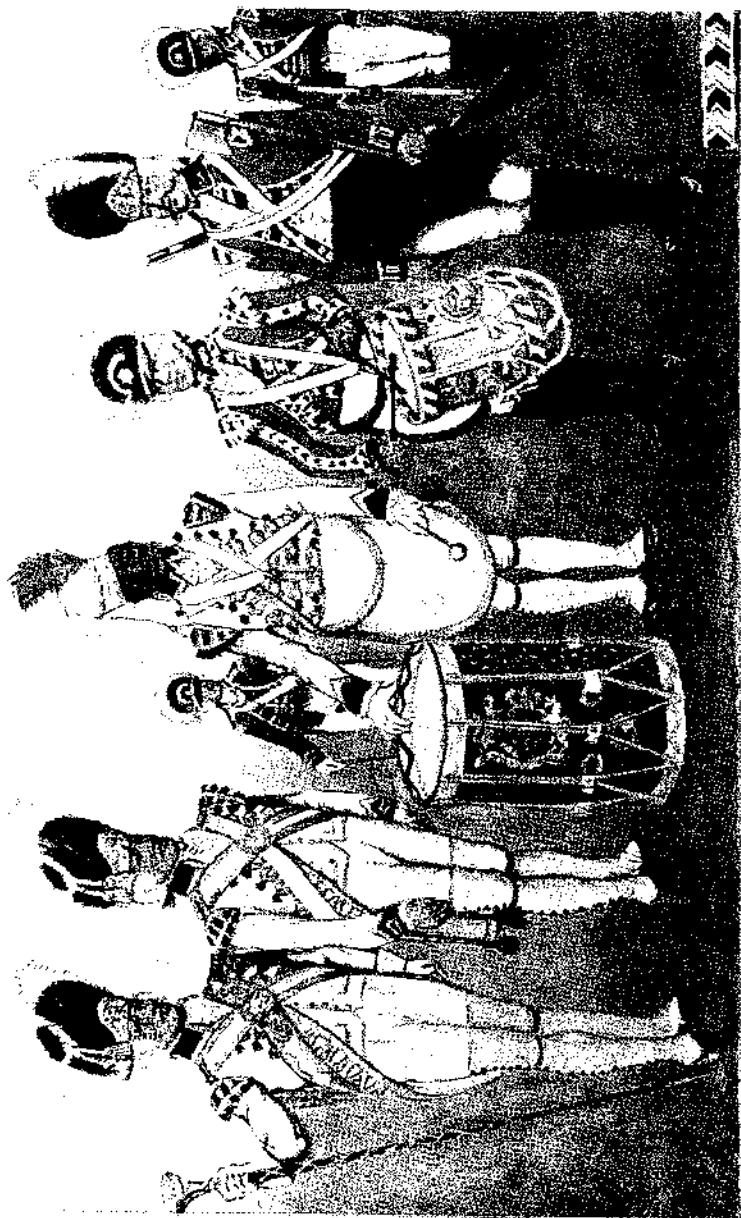


FIG. 38. Royal Fusiliers.

and tassels gold. The Sergeant Major has blue shoulder straps edged with silver lace on which are the crown and garter badges, and silver epaulettes. His sash is crimson with a blue stripe. The Sergeant also has two silver epaulettes and carries a fuzil. The Corporal wears two silk epaulettes over



The Royal Fusiliers c. 1789

INFANTRY

the wings. The Privates, including the Light Company, have blue shoulder straps and wings. The Light Company wear red waistcoats with laced button-holes. The caps of the Light Company are of black leather with white metal mountings, a black fur crest placed transversely, and a long white hackle feather. The other figures, see Plate II.

Kays' portraits show an officer of the 7th when in Scotland in 1788 wearing a fur crested helmet of Light Dragoon pattern. From 1790 to 1798 the Regiment's payments all mention helmets but never fur caps.

There are frequent references to helmets in the Inspection Returns of Fusilier Regiments, but it is not clear in every case if they were worn by the Light Company only or by the whole regiment as a secondary head-dress to save the fur caps for full dress occasions.

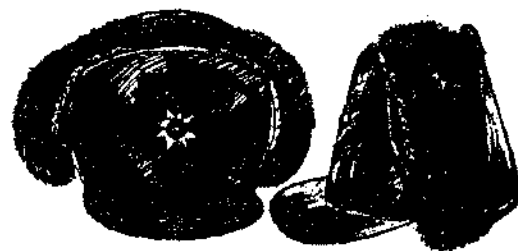


FIG. 39. Fusilier cap.

A cap similar in shape is in the Museum at Fort Ticonderoga, who courteously supplied me with photographs. Between the front and back of stiff leather is a transverse section of supple leather, over which passes the fur crest. The star badge on the front leads to the supposition that this is a more primitive or local made pattern worn by the Royal Fusiliers in America (Fig. 39).

The 21st or Royal North British Fusiliers by their Inspection Returns had "new caps" in 1774 and in 1784 "Bearskin caps according to order, lately returned from America". A portrait of c. 1797 shows a man wearing a fur-crested helmet with leopard skin turban and white feather with yellow tip, the label bearing the regiment's title. The jacket is without lapels but has silver bastion loops. The waistcoat seems to be red. As the officers wore gold square-headed loops in pairs, it has been suggested that the man is either a Sergeant Major or a bandsman.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

The 23rd or Royal Welch Fusiliers in 1770 had caps of the old pattern (Inspection Returns) and the same source tells us that in 1794 "neither officers nor men had their fusilier caps, as the cap maker had disappointed them, they all therefore appeared in plain hats with feathers in the form of His Royal Highness's crest, which had a very pretty effect". This seems to have been the Regiment's headdress for a few years as in 1788 "The three feathers of Wales worn in the hats of the Battalion appear showy and give height to the battalion men in their undress". The belt plates were also

engraved with the three feathers. The portrait of an officer of the Regiment c. 1790 shows him wearing a fur cap with the Three Feathers badge, so it seems as if the fur cap had again come into its own (Fig. 40).

We have already seen that Light Infantry had been formed provisionally during the campaign in Canada (Vol. II) and proved to be of the greatest value. This no doubt was the reason why several new units were raised as Light Armed Regiments, one numbered the 90th, or Colonel Morgan's Irish Light Infantry, was raised in 1759 and disbanded in 1762. The uniform is shown in the portrait of Lieut. Dan Holroyd (by Gainsborough) who was killed at Havannah, 31st July,



FIG. 40. 23rd Royal Welch Fusiliers.

1762. His portrait shows him in a scarlet coat with green fall down collar, lapels and cuffs, with narrow gold embroidered button-holes. The waistcoat and breeches are white. The headdress is a black leather cap, the front bearing the crown, harp and scrolls; the turban seems to be of red silk (Fig. 41).

Another of these light regiments was the 119th or Princess's Own Regiment, raised 1761 to 1762. A painting in Windsor Castle shows two men of this unit wearing a uniform differing greatly from the usual style of infantry dress. The coats are without the long skirts and have somewhat the proportions of a modern tunic. The cuffs and lapels appear to be green in the



FIG. 41. Officer, 90th Light Infantry.



FIG. 42. 119th Light Armed Foot.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

painting with plain white lace, elsewhere however the facings are given as blue. This may be another case of change of tone caused by varnish or time. The waistcoat is white and the breeches grey. The short black gaiters of leather are laced up the front. The helmet has a white metal plate and comb with red hair crest. The peak is lined with green and has a metal edging. One man carries a staff with a long bayonet attached to it; he may represent a sergeant, but he wears no sash and, apart from his pike, his dress and equipment differ in no way from the second figure. Both carry blankets *en banderole*. Beyond the title, to what extent these regiments were trained as Light Infantry is unknown (Fig. 42).



FIG. 43. 85th Royal Volunteers.

Another, entitled a light armed unit, was the 85th or Royal Volunteers, Colonel Crauford's, raised in 1759, and serving at Belleisle in 1761 and in Portugal. The inspection returns of 18th March, 1760, give the following details: "Officers and men have hangers; officers have fuzees and wear sashes round the waist. Uniform; red coat without lapells, blue cuffs and capes, silver loops for officers, lining white, double breasted short waistcoats of white cloth and breeches the same. Hats cocked in the manner of Henry VIII (?), with narrow white lace and a plume of white feathers. Men; coats without lapells, blue cuffs and capes with white loops bound white. No white or black gaiters but black leather gaiters which come half way up the leg." (Fig. 43).

About this time a number of new regiments were raised, some having the title of Musketeers. The 106th or Black Musketeers, raised in October, 1761, are described in an Ipswich journal, 28th November, 1761, as having a uniform faced with black. All wear caps with a brass plate in front and the motto "Steady" engraved thereon under a Lion Rampant. The 110th or Queen's Royal Musketeers were raised October, 1761, Loyd's List giving them blue facings. The 112th or King's Royal Musketeers were raised on 16th October, 1761, Loyd's List giving blue facings.

INFANTRY

It is not known if these were light armed regiments or not; the fact that one is described as wearing caps may indicate that they were.

After the Seven Years' War, Light Infantry seem to have fallen in abeyance and although the Light Companies of Line Regiments remained on the strength at least in theory, there seems to have been a certain amount of prejudice against them by some colonels, apparently on account of their dress being different from the rest of the regiment and so spoiling the general appearance on parade. The idea was that when required they could be reformed by simply cutting down their coats and hat brims into the form required for light infantry. The cost of these alterations is all carefully laid down as follows:

Turning an old coat into a jacket	6d.
Making and decorating his cap	8d.
Fixing belt to cartouch box from old cast accoutrements	2d.
	<hr/> 15. 4d.

Cuthbertson further tells us that "snug little caps" can be formed from old hats. The 68th Foot, however, paid out £15 for altering 60 hats into caps in 1776.

The training of light infantry included "leaping, running, climbing precipices, swimming, skirmishing through woods, loading and firing in different positions at marks, and marching with great rapidity". As can be imagined, this was not to be obtained by a change of dress.

There are several representations of the cocked hat cut down, leaving one side, either front or back, turned up. The 69th, as shown by de Louthenberg's paintings of Warley Camp, added a peak or eye shade besides having the front turned up (Fig. 44). In these paintings another cap is shown, this closely resembles that of the Light Dragoons of that period having a comb with a red horse-hair plume (Fig. 45A). A cap of this type can be seen in the Museum of the Royal United Service Institution. It is of thick leather with a peak of the same. The comb is of white metal with red horse-hair plume. The front has the regimental badge and below a ribbon inscribed with "Light Infantry" with 5 on an oval in the centre (Fig. 46). This type of cap was worn by the 62nd Regiment and also by the Artillery in the American campaign (Fig. 51).

The light companies of the 11th, 13th, and 25th are shown in a series of



FIG. 44. 69th Foot.

paintings and water colours painted when these regiments were garrisoned at Minorca, 1770. The 13th has a curious cap, possibly the regiment's special pattern, being turned up back and front, and having a fox's brush projecting on each side. The 11th cap seems to be the same type as the 25th previously described, but the front is black with crown, GR and XI Regt. in brass or yellow paint. It also is edged with fur (Fig. 32A). Both the 11th and 13th are entitled *picket company* on the original drawings (Fig. 32A and B).



FIG. 45. Light Infantry.

Then there is the leather cap with raised front which seems to have been the official one according to the order 25th December, 1770, when the Light Companies were added to the regiments then stationed in America. It was to be a black leather cap with three chains round and a piece of plate upon

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

the centre of the crown, in front GR, a crown, and number of the regiment (Fig. 45B).

The Board of General Officers reported on 4th March, 1771, that the cap prepared under the direction of Major-General Keppel¹ be fixed upon and the letters L and I be left out, and the letters GR put a little further apart.

"2nd That the cloathing of the coat and waistcoat to be of the pattern of Major-General Rufane,¹ but the waistcoat to be red and laced, the breeches white or buff, suitable to the waistcoat of the respective regiments.

"3 That the gaiter be up to the calf of the leg and no higher.

"4 That the accoutrements be conformable to Colonel Howe's¹ pattern, with a small cartridge box to contain nine rounds in one rowe, to be worn



FIG. 46. Light Infantry cap, 5th Foot.

before, with a belt of tanned leather round the waist. The belt to be furnished with two frogs, one for the bayonet, the other for the hatchet occasionally, which at other times will be tyed upon the knapsack."

"The 42nd or Royal Highland Regiment to have their company clothed according to their present regulation, but all the other appointments to be conformable to the rest of the Light Infantry. The Committee is of the opinion that a maude is the proper covering for the Light Infantry in time of war, in place of a blanket, but it does not to them seem necessary that the same should be furnished in time of peace."

A maud or maude was a grey striped plaid worn by shepherds in the south of Scotland.

¹ Keppel was Colonel of 14th Foot, Rufane of the 6th, and Howe of the 46th.

INFANTRY

The cap here mentioned must be the one usually shown in prints of the time (Fig. 45B). It later developed into a taller and more pointed form, the front sometimes having fur edging, and continued in use up to the beginning of the next century (Fig. 47). It appears to have been also worn by the Grenadier Companies, as in one painting a grenade is shown placed on the front. The Light Company of the Royal Fusiliers wore a cap based on this pattern (Plate II).

It is obvious that there were numerous different patterns, probably of regimental design. One of these caps is in existence, about which however the experts do not seem to agree. This is a cap belonging to the 68th. It is of leather with a comb of the same material and semi-circular dull red patches on either side. The frontlet is also of leather with a ram's head, the crest of the Colonel, John Lambton, and the motto "Faithful" in brass, which possibly had been on a background of coloured cloth. Lambton raised the regiment in 1758, and in 1764 went to Antigua and then to St. Vincent, where it served in the fighting with the Caribs from 1772 to 1773. According to regimental tradition the motto "Faithful" was gained in this campaign, and is said to have been borne on its Colours. The regiment evidently did have a cap of this type, as a bill dated 26th March, 1776, mentions "a hat cap made with a comb 3/3 and six caps and combs 10½ each 5/3". Although a green feather is always said to have been worn by the Light Infantry, a plain black one is mostly shown in contemporary pictures.

Light Companies again seem to have fallen into abeyance although still shown in prints of musket manual (Fig. 48).

On the outbreak of hostilities with the French Republicans, the King in 1793 ordered four Light Companies to be added to the 1st Guards, and two each to the 2nd and 3rd Guards. The uniform is shown in Scott's print of the Coldstream, viz. short, blue-lapelled, red jacket, blue shoulder



FIG. 47. Light Infantry, 1790.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

INFANTRY

straps edged white, white epaulettes, white waistcoat and gaiter trousers, and a round hat with fur crest and green hackle. A small print of the 1st Guards shows much the same kit (Fig. 49).

On the outbreak of the hostilities with the American Colonies, a composite battalion was made up from the three regiments of Foot Guards, and a Brigade Order of 12th March, 1776, states that "His Majesty has been pleased

to permit the officers of the detachment to make up an uniform with white lace, like the privates of their respective regiments, the Sergeants to have their coats laced white instead of gold; the coats of all ranks of the Light Company to be cut according to the Pattern issued for the occasion". The officers' spontoons and the sergeants' halberds were temporarily laid aside for fuzils. Four days after the above order, it was directed that a Company of Light Infantry should be formed (Brigade Order, 17th March, 1776).

So far we have very little pictorial evidence of the appearance of our troops during the campaign. We hear that officers removed the gold and silver lace from their coats and ceased to wear their gorgets so as to be less conspicuous.

A portrait of Captain George Scott, 40th Foot, by Copley, although of the earlier date *c.* 1755, shows what may well have been a uniform so altered to suit forest warfare. Scott joined Shirley's Regiment

and became an outstanding leader of irregulars. He is painted in his 40th regimentals but with plain buff lapels and cuffs with all lace removed, buff waistcoat and breeches, and a small leather cap with the front rolled up. A large powder horn is shown at his side (Fig. 50).

During the campaign we read of the coats being cut down into short jackets. In the writer's collection is a studio copy or sketch of Graham's painting of the "Burial of Colonel Fraser at Saratoga", which appears to have been done at the same period as the picture. This shows an officer in a jacket so shortened as to have the proportions of a stable jacket. With this he wears Indian moccasins, leggings worked with beads and tassels, and he



FIG. 49. Light Companies, 1st and 2nd Foot Guards, 1794.

carries a short hanger like a sword bayonet. His appearance coincides with the description given in a letter of this same cutting down of coats and hats ordered some years previously in America. This letter is dated "Flat Bush 12th June 1758. You would laugh to see the droll figure we all cut. Regulars

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

and Provincials are ordered to cut the brims of their hats off . . . The Regulars as well as the Provincials have left off their proper regimentals, that is, they have cut their coats so as scarcely to reach their waist. You would not distinguish us from common ploughmen."

The best pictorial evidence so far of the dress worn during this war is shown in two sources. The first is a set of drawings which seem to represent Burgoyne's army, as the regiments shown are mostly Brunswickers. It is possible that these sketches were made by an officer in one of these corps.

There are besides four British regiments included, the 62nd Light Company, a Highlander, a Royal Artillery man (these will be described in appropriate sections), a man in winter dress and some Canadians.

The man of the 62nd wears a short red jacket with yellowish buff lapels and cuffs, the lace loops are in pairs and have two blue and one yellow stripe, buff breeches and waistcoat, and short gaiters. The chief interest is his Light Dragoon type of helmet with red horse-hair plume; on the front is a white star (Fig. 51A). As the gunner is wearing this same type of helmet, one wonders if this helmet was worn by other troops besides the Light Infantry.

The man in winter dress exactly represents the description of the clothing worn by the whole Army in cold weather described further on (Fig. 51B).

The other evidence is found in two very attractive pictures in guache signed Saverio della Gatta and dated 1782. I am indebted to the courtesy of the owner, Mr. Sidney Sabin, for giving me photos of the pictures and kindly allowing me to make notes and sketches of the uniforms.

The first of these pictures, which are somewhat in the style of Van Blarenberg, represents the battle of Germantown, 3rd October, 1777, and shows the Light Infantry retiring down the main road before Sullivan's attack. The six companies of the 40th Foot are shown entering Chew's House on the right of the road, which they defended against all attacks including artillery. To commemorate their gallant defence, Colonel Musgrave had a



FIG. 50. Officer, 40th Foot—
A creeper.

INFANTRY

certain number of medals struck, on one side of which was a representation of Chew's House. The Light Infantry are dressed in single-breasted short jackets (or these may possibly be their red-sleeved waistcoats), and the combined trousers and gaiters are of linen. Their felt hats have the brims turned up on one side only and are ornamented with some animal's tail.



FIG. 51. 62nd Foot and winter kit in America, 1775.

The equipment is black leather. The bugler is shown with a French horn (Fig. 52).

The 40th are dressed in the same style, but from their positions one can see they are wearing short jackets and their equipment is white. The hats have a small red feather. The officers' hats are turned up like the men's, but have one red and one white feather, and they wear short black gaiters. The men's knapsacks are a light grey, probably canvas, and are slung square on the back by two shoulder straps. Wheatley in one of his pictures shows a

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY



FIG. 52. 40th and Light Infantry (in America).

headdress very similar to the above (Fig. 53). In the foreground are two mounted officers, one in the regulation cocked hat and long skirted coat with green facings. The other wears a cut down red coat or jacket with green facings and has the brim of his hat turned down all round; both wear buckskin breeches and boots. They may represent officers of the 5th, 49th, or 55th regiments with green facings and which were present at the battle (Fig. 54A).

The other painting represents "No Flint" Grey's¹ surprise attack on the American camp. The soldiers are dressed in the same style as above, except that several men have red tufts in their hats instead of an

¹ Major General Grey for this affair ordered all flints to be removed from the muskets to avoid a careless shot being fired.



FIG. 53. Felt hat.

INFANTRY

animal's tail; some also wear their hats cocked in the regulation way. There is a group of three mounted men who are a puzzle. They wear short red jackets, white breeches, round flat-brimmed hats with a light coloured band and a feather tuft, cross belts but no carbines. Presumably they are not Cavalry as none are mentioned as being present, so they can only be mounted officers of Infantry or some Provincial troopers attached to the force (Fig. 54B).

The impression one gets from these paintings is that they were made to the order of an officer who had taken part in the two actions which were fought at very close dates, and who supplied from memory the details of



FIG. 54. Mounted officers in America.

dress and topography, which would have been quite unknown to a European artist, and in this respect they differ greatly from other pictures of incidents of that war, even when painted shortly afterwards.

The correspondence of General Howe describes the dress shown in the illustrations and agrees very closely with them. For the Winter of 1776-77 all the troops were provided with blanket coats and leggings, and woollen or fur caps and mittens to protect the face, ears and hands against the inclemency of the weather (Fig. 51B). These woollen caps in one place are described as Canadian Toques or long knitted caps with tassels. In a series of water colours by a British officer while stationed in Canada at this period, they are shown like pointed hoods.

During the Winter snow shoes and creepers were supplied. These

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

Knox describes as "an invention calculated for the hollow of the foot, that buckles on like a spur; it is a small plate of iron, an inch broad, with two ears which come up on both sides of the shoe between the ankle and the instep, with a stud on each of them for the leathers. From the two extremities are four stout points turned downwards, to the length of two thirds of an inch, which by the weight of the person who wears them are indented in the ice. This contrivance is actually necessary and prevents many fatal accidents from falling on frozen slippery ground" (Fig. 50A).

Further details of the dress describe "Canadian Capotes of white wool trimmed with light blue woollen braids and bound with the same". They were fastened in front with three bows or rosettes of the same blue braid, the hood at the back was of white milton, also bound with blue braid. The fur caps were of red cloth turned up at the base with brown fur and ornamented with a fur tail or brush falling down at the back. Leggings or overalls of thick blue cloth reaching well up to the waist and being strapped over the shoes (and presumably buttoning to a little above the ankle). An under coat with sleeves of white wool. The equipment was worn over the capote (Fig. 51B). The regiments were all trained in the use of snow shoes.

In the Summer overalls of striped or plain canvas similar in shape to the winter garments were worn. They were made to cover the top of the shoes like spats and were buttoned to just below the calf.

After the American War various changes in dress and equipment were introduced.

1782. Sergeants to carry swords on a shoulder belt. In the same year regiments were commanded to assume territorial titles and to associate themselves more closely with the county whose name they bore.

Shoulder straps were to be of the facing cloth with a small loop of regimental lace.

1782. The bayonet belt was now officially ordered to be worn over the right shoulder.

A report of a Council of General Officers, 15th June, 1784, recommended the following:

The match cases and swords of the Grenadiers to be abolished.

The Light Infantry to continue to carry priming horns and hatchets. The leather caps worn by some Light Infantry during the late war were strongly recommended.

INFANTRY

Shoulder belts to be of an equal breadth of 2 inches.

Black woollen cloth gaiters (to below the knee) with white metal buttons to replace the black linen ones with stiff tops.

In 1786 the skirts of the officers' coats were not turned back like the men's, but cut on the slope so as to appear as seen front view.

The officers' spontoons were abolished in the same year.

About 1784 or earlier, some regiments started to fasten the turndown

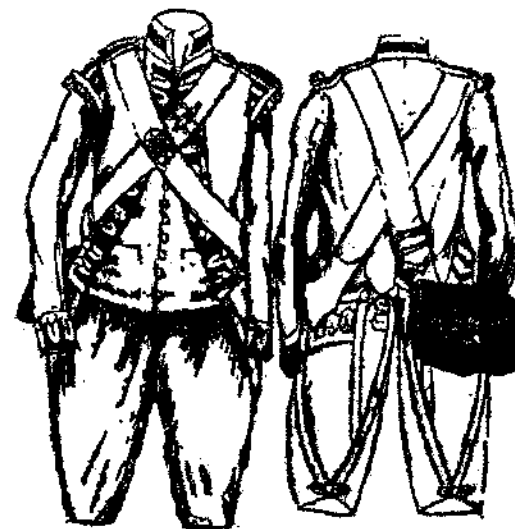


FIG. 55. Coat, and Foot Guards, c. 1790.

collars so as to make them stand up. This was against regulations until authorized in 1796 (Fig. 55).

Some regiments began to wear tufts of worsted of various colours in their hats, and the Grenadiers to add a white feather to their fur caps, the Light Infantry black or green. Battalion officers are shown wearing black feathers.

A set of plates "Representing the Manual Exercise" was published in 1790 (but showing the dress before the changes of that year). These figures represent the Coldstream Guards, the officers and men of the battalion companies agree with Daye's set, but in addition we have the back view showing the brass regimental star on the pouches. The Light Company

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

have helmets with fur crests, and the pouches have the Crown and Garter (Fig. 48).

Complaints being made that the cocked hats of the Infantry were too small and shallow in the crown, the King ordered that the depth of the crown in future was to be 14 inches and the remainder of the hat not less than 7

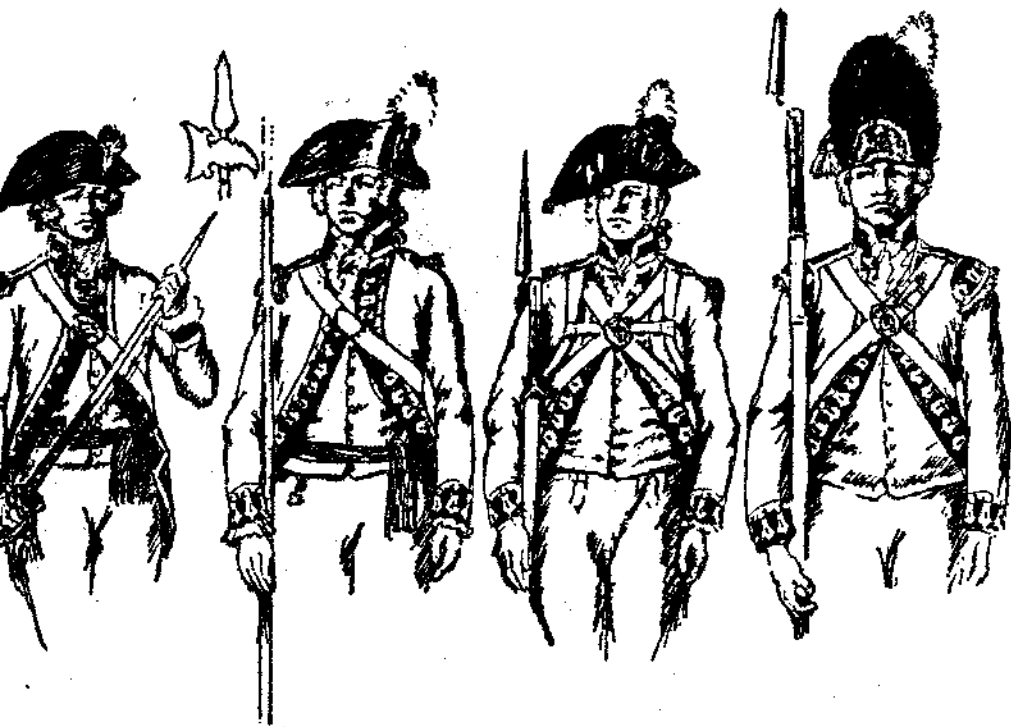


FIG. 56. Officer, sergeant and privates, 1st Foot Guards, 1789.

inches. The size of brim and form of cocking to remain the same as before (W.O. Gen. Off. Letter Book, 1790/94).

In 1790 it was ordered that the hats of the N.C.O.'s and men of the Foot Guards in future were to be without lace and ornamented with looping and a feather.

The set of coloured plates by Dayes represents this uniform according to the above order, but it will be noticed that some regiments have not made

INFANTRY

the alterations. It is also noticeable that while the officers' coats are made with stand up collars, the men's are actually the fall down type fastened up. This set is so important that it is necessary to note the various regimental details so clearly shown.

The Foot Guards. The officers all have blue lapels, collars and cuffs edged with gold lace. The gilt gorgets are suspended by blue ribbons and rosettes. The hats are plain and without feathers. The officers of all three regiments wear high boots.

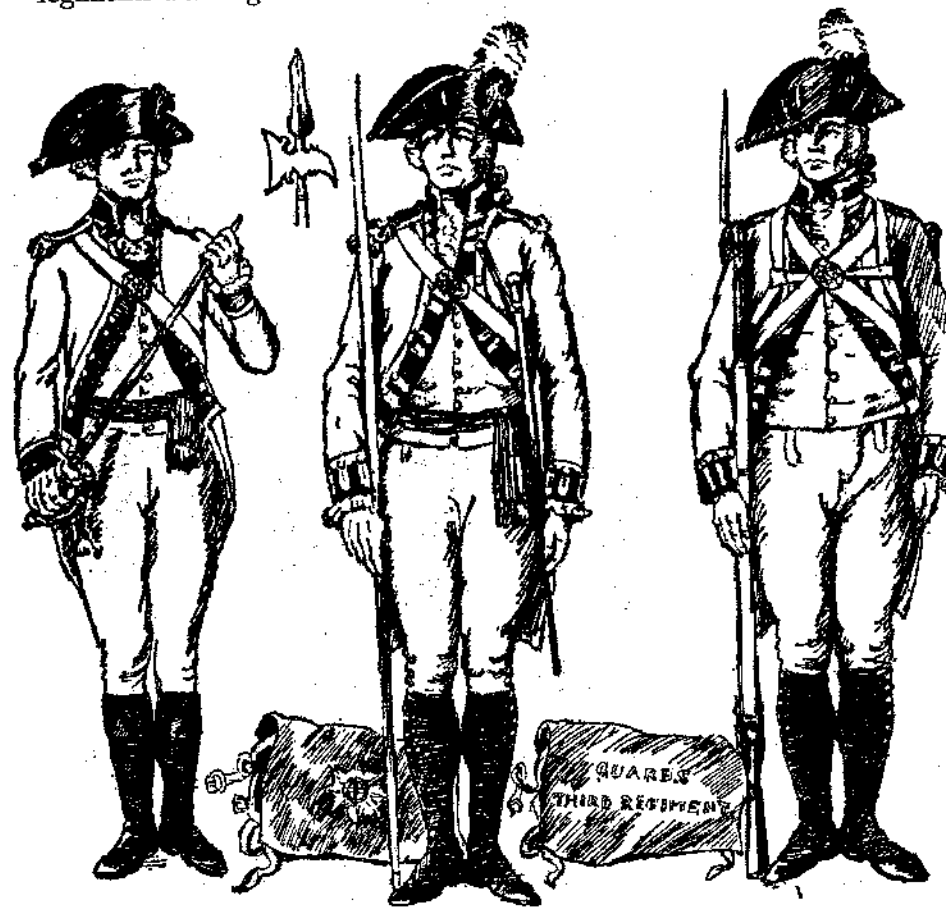


FIG. 57. Officer and sergeant, 2nd Foot Guards, and private, 3rd Foot Guards, 1789.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

The Grenadiers differ by their cap plates.

1st Guards have a black plate with the Royal Arms in white and a white scroll above, the Sergeants' being black and gilt with gold tassels. The plumes are white with a red top (Fig. 56).

2nd Guards have no cap plate but a small Royal coat of arms and sup-

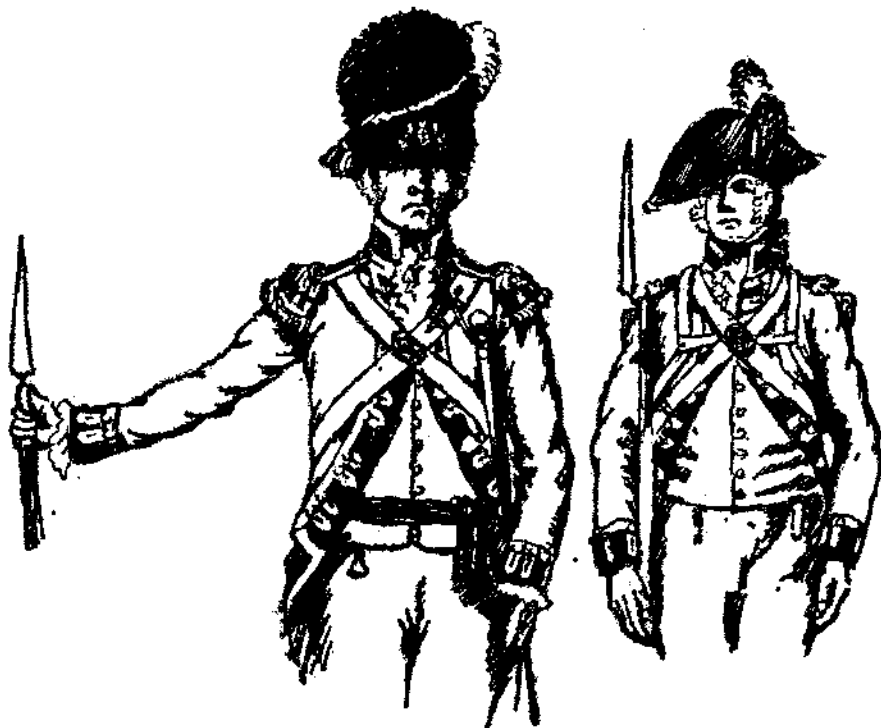


FIG. 58. Sergeant and corporal, 2nd Foot Guards, 1789.

porters, white feather and cap lines (Fig. 57), the Sergeant having the same but gilt (Fig. 58).

3rd Guards have a more pointed fur cap for their Grenadiers and Drummers, possibly the old pattern, as the fur is placed pointing upwards and not downwards as was the case with the newer model. The plate is of white metal, gilt for the Sergeants (Fig. 59).

INFANTRY

Drummers. 1st Guards. White worsted fringes to the collars, the lace is white with blue fleur-de-lys, that on the wings, cuffs, and lapels being plain white. The brass drums are blue fronted having the Royal Arms and supporters in full colours and on the brass part the star. The hoops are painted red, white and blue diagonally with a red edging top and bottom. The white drum braces are edged with red. The feather and cap cords are white.

2nd Guards. Lace and plume as the 1st. Blue fronted drums with same Royal Arms and the Garter Star at the side. The hoops are white with a

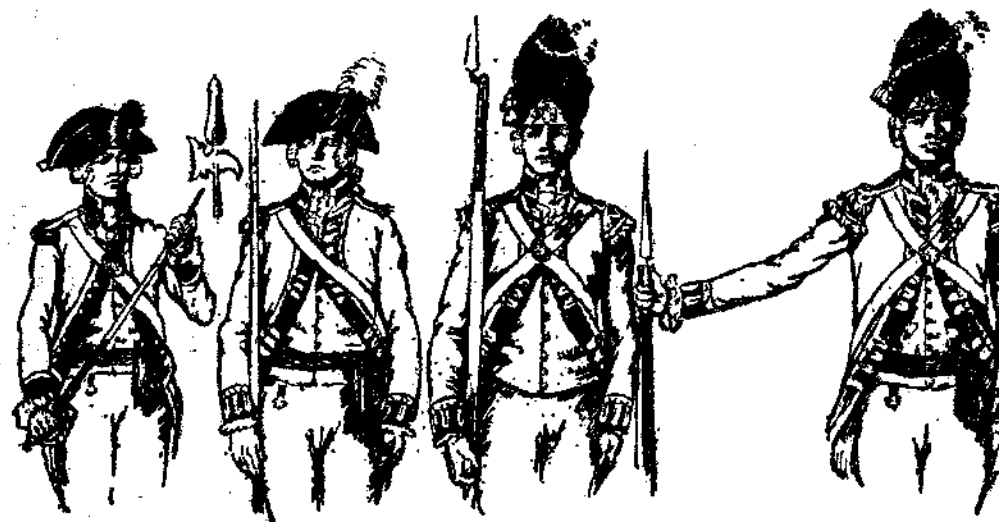


FIG. 59. Officers, sergeants and private, 3rd Foot Guards.

central wavy blue line, edged top and bottom with red. The braces like the 1st. The drum carrier, unlike that of the 1st Guards who have theirs of white leather, is of fleur-de-lys pattern lace (Figs. 60 and 61).

3rd Guards. The fur cap has a red feather, the lace being blue edged white, having the fleur-de-lys in yellow¹. The drum is painted like the others, but has the star and cross of St. Andrew. The hoops are plain red. The belt and drum carrier are covered with drummers' lace (Fig. 60).

The Sergeants of the Battalion companies all have gold lace and gold epaulettes on the right shoulder and gold-edged shoulder straps on the left.

¹ Days in another print shows the same lace as the 1st and 2nd Guards, but edged yellow.

INFANTRY

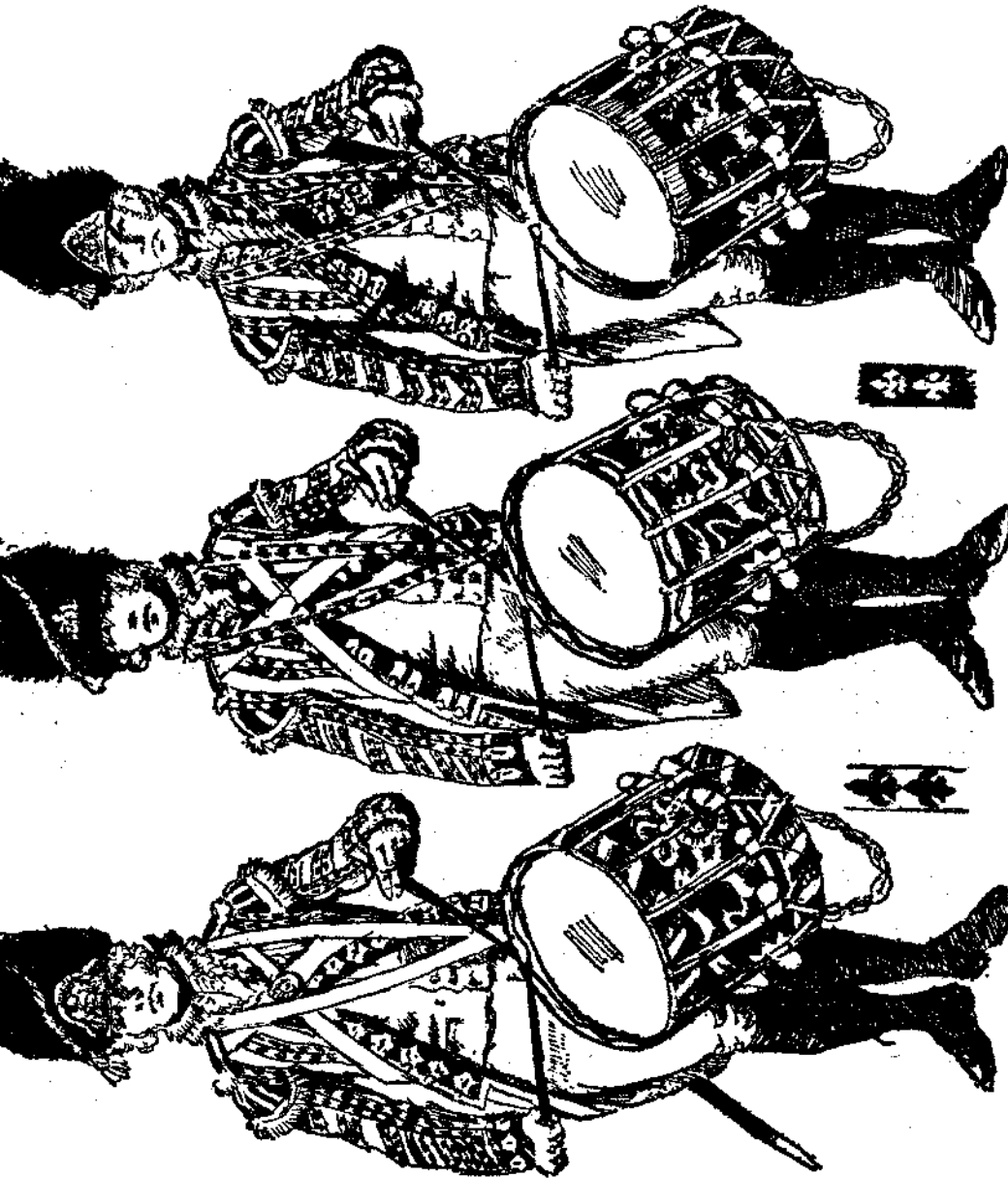


FIG. 60. Drummers, 1st, 2nd and 3rd Foot Guards.



FIG. 61. Grenadier Company, drums and fifes, 2nd Foot Guards, c. 1789.

The sergeants and men of all three regiments are generally shown with white feathers tipped with black in their hats, but in some of these pictures they are shown plain white.

For the Regiments of the Line the tables on page 92 give the details of their dress.

GENERAL VIEW OF THE FACINGS, &c. OF THE SEVERAL MARCHING REGIMENTS OF FOOT

Colour of the Facings	Rank and Title of the Regiment's	Distinctions in the same Colour	If Gold or Silver Hat Lace, etc. for the Officers	Colour of the Waistcoats, Breeches, and Lining of the Coats	Colour of the Lace
Blue	1st, or the Royal Regiment		Gold	White	White, with a Blue Double Worm
	2nd, or the Queen's Royal Regiment		Silver	White	White, with a Blue Stripe
	4th, or the King's Own Regiment		Silver	White	White, with a Blue Stripe
	7th, or Royal Fusiliers		Gold	White	White, with a Blue and Yellow Stripe
	8th, or King's Regiment		Gold	White	White, with a Blue Stripe
	18th, or Royal Irish		Gold	White	White, with a Blue Stripe
	21st, or Royal North-Brit. Fusiliers		Gold	White	White, with Red, Blue, and Yellow Stripes, Plain Burton-Hole
	23rd, or Royal Welch Fusiliers		Gold	Red	White, with a Red Stripe
	41st, or Invalids		Gold	White Waist-coats and Lining of Coats. No Breeches	
	42nd, or Royal Highlanders		Gold	White	White, with Two Blue Stripes
Yellow	60th, or Royal Americans		Silver	White	White, with Yellow and Red Stripes
	6th Regiment	Deep Yellow	Silver	White	White, with Two Black Stripes
	9th Regiment	Bright Yellow	Silver	White	White, with a Blue Stripe
	10th Regiment		Silver	White	White, with Yellow, Crimson, and Black Stripes
	12th Regiment	Phœnix Yellow	Gold	White	White, with a Yellow Stripe
	13th Regiment		Silver	White	White, with a Yellow and Black Worm, and Red Stripe
	15th Regiment		Silver	White	White, with a Crimson Stripe
	16th Regiment		Silver	White	White, with a Red and a Black Stripe
	20th Regiment	Pale Yellow	Silver	White	White, with a Blue, Yellow, and Red Stripe
	25th Regiment	Deep Yellow	Gold	White	White, with One Blue, and Two Yellow Stripes
Green	26th Regiment	Pale Yellow	Silver	White	White, with One Yellow, and Two Black Stripes
	28th Regiment	Bright Yellow	Silver	White	White, with Two Blue, and One Yellow Stripe
	29th Regiment		Silver	White	White, with a Sky-Blue Stripe
	30th Regiment	Pale Yellow	Silver	White	White, with a Blue and Yellow Worm, and Red Stripe
	34th Regiment	Bright Yellow	Silver	White	White, with a Red and a Yellow Stripe
	37th Regiment		Silver	White	White, with Two Red, and One Yellow Stripe
	38th Regiment		Silver	White	White, with Blue, Yellow, and Black Stripes
	44th Regiment		Silver	White	White, with Red and Purple Worms
	46th Regiment		Silver	White	White, with a Black Stripe
	57th Regiment	Pale Yellow	Gold	White	White, with Yellow, Purple, and Green Stripes
Green	5th Regiment	Goslin Green	Silver	White	White, with Two Red Stripes
	11th Regiment	Full Green	Gold	White	White, with Two Red, and Two Green Stripes
	19th Regiment	Deep Green	Gold	White	White, with Two Stripes, Red and Green
	24th Regiment	Willow Green	Silver	White	White, with One Red and One Green Stripe
	36th Regiment		Gold	White	White, with One Red and One Green Stripe
	39th Regiment		Gold	White	White, with a Light Green Stripe
	45th Regiment	Deep Green	Silver	White	White, with a Green Stripe
	49th Regiment	Full Green	Silver	White	White, with Two Red, and One Green Stripe
	51st Regiment	Deep Green	Gold	White	White, with a Green Worm Stripe
	54th Regiment	Popinjay Green	Gold	White	White, with a Green Stripe
Buff	55th Regiment	Dark Green	Silver	White	White, with Two Green Stripes
	58th Regiment	Very Deep Green	Gold	White	White, with One small Green Stripe
	66th Regiment	Yellowish Green	Gold	White	White, with One Crimson and Green, and One Green Stripe
	68th Regiment	Deep Green	Silver	White	White, with One Crimson and Green, and One Green Stripe
	69th Regiment	Willow Green	Gold	White	White, with One Red, and Two Green Stripes
	13rd Regiment, or the Buffs		Silver	Buff	White, with Yellow, Black, and Red Stripes
	14th Regiment		Silver	Buff	White, with a Blue and Red Worm, and Buff Stripe
	22nd Regiment	Pale Buff	Gold	Pale Buff	White, with One Blue, and One Red Stripe
	27th, or the Inniskilling Regiment		Gold	Buff	White, with One Blue, and One Red Stripe
	31st Regiment		Silver	Buff	White, with a Blue and Yellow Worm, and small Red Stripe
White	40th Regiment		Gold	Buff	White, with a Red and a Black Stripe
	48th Regiment		Gold	Buff	White, with a Black and a Red Stripe
	52nd Regiment		Silver	Buff	White, with a Red Worm, and One Orange Stripe
	61st Regiment	Yellowish Buff	Silver	Buff	White, with a Blue Stripe
	62nd Regiment		Silver	Yellowish Buff	White, with Two Blue, and One Straw-Coloured Stripe
	17th Regiment	Greyish White	Silver	Greyish White	White, with Two Blue, and One Yellow Stripe
	32nd Regiment		Gold	White	White, with a Black Worm, and a Black Stripe
	43rd Regiment		Silver	White	White, with a Red and a Black Stripe
	47th Regiment		Silver	White	White, with One Red, and Two Black Stripes
	65th Regiment		Silver	White	White, with a Red and Black Worm, and a Black Stripe
Red	33rd Regiment		Silver	White	White, with a Red Stripe in the Middle
	34th Regiment		Gold	White	White, with a Red Stripe
	36th Regiment	Purple	Silver	White	White, with a Pink-colour Stripe
	59th Regiment	Purple	Silver	White	White, with a Red and Yellow Stripe
	10th Regiment		Silver	White	White, with a Red Stripe
	16th Regiment		Gold	White	White, with a Red Stripe
	64th Regiment		Gold	White	White, with a Red and Black Stripe
	70th Regiment		Gold	White	White, with a Narrow Black Worm Stripe
	35th Regiment		Silver	White	White, with One Yellow Stripe
	Orange				

Given at Our Court at St. JAMES'S, this 15th Day of December, 1768, in the Ninth Year of Our Reign.

By HIS MAJESTY'S Command.
BARRINGTON.

INFANTRY

DAYE'S PRINTS

(1954年)

[Handwritten signature]

OFFICERS

6007

OFFICERS
RECEIVED 5-9-60 11425-6

1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 26

$$\sigma_{\text{eff}} = \sigma_{\text{eff}}^{\text{eff}}$$

Regt.	Facings	Lace	Gorget	Belt Plate	Buttons	Plume	Hat Lace
1st	Blue	Gold	Gilt; Royal Arms	Oval; St. Andrew's Cross and Star	Same	White,	Gold
2nd	Blue	Silver	Silver; Royal Arms	Oblong; Crown over and "Queens"	Crown over "2"	black tip Black	Silver
3rd	Buff	Silver	Silver; Royal Arms	Oblong; The Dragon	Same over "3"	Black	Silver
4th	Blue	Silver	Silver; Lion within a wreath below Royal Arms	Oval; Lion and Crown over "IV". "King's Own"	IV	None	Silver
5th	Dull green	Silver	Silver; Royal Arms	Oval; "Fifth Regiment" over St. George and Dragon	"V"	White	Silver
6th	Philemont yellow	Silver	Silver; Royal Arms	Oval; The Antelope	"6"	None	Plain
7th	Blue	Gold	Gilt; Royal Arms	Oval; Crown over Star and Garter	The "Rose"	White	Gold cap
8th	Blue	Gold	Gilt; G R and Royal Arms	Oval; Crown over the Horse within the Garter	"8"	None	lines Gold
9th	Yellow	Silver	Gilt; Royal Arms	Oval; Britannia	"9"	White	Silver
15th	Yellow	Silver	Silver; Royal Arms	Oval; Star	Garter Star	None	Silver

PRIVATES

<i>Regt.</i>	<i>Facings</i>	<i>Lace</i>	<i>Belt Plate</i>	<i>Buttons</i>	<i>Plume</i>	<i>Hat Lace</i>
1st	Blue	Blue cable	Oval; St. Andrew's Cross and Star	Same in 2's	White	Black
2nd	Blue	Blue stripe	Oval; Crown over "2"	Same in 2's	White, blue tip	White
3rd	Buff	1 yellow, 1 red and 1 black stripe	Oblong; The Dragon	"3" in 2's	Black	White
4th	Blue	Blue worm	Oval; "King's" "Crowned Lion" over "4"	"IV" in 2's	None	White
5th	Dull green	2 red stripes	Square; "5"	"5" spaced equal	White	White
6th	Philamont yellow	1 red and 1 yellow stripe	Oval; "Crown" over "6"	Same in 2's	None	Black
7th	Blue	Blue stripe	Oval; Crown over Garter and Star	A "Rose" in 2's	White	Fur cap
8th	Blue	1 blue and 1 yellow stripe	Oblong; "King's 8 Regiment"	"8" spaced equal	None	White
9th	Yellow	Black stripe	Oval; "Britannia"	"9"	White	White
15th	Yellow	A mixed black and yellow stripe and 1 red stripe	Oval; Crown over "15"	XV	White	Black
29th	Yellow	2 yellow stripes edged black	Oblong; "29"	"29" in 2's	White, yellow tip	White

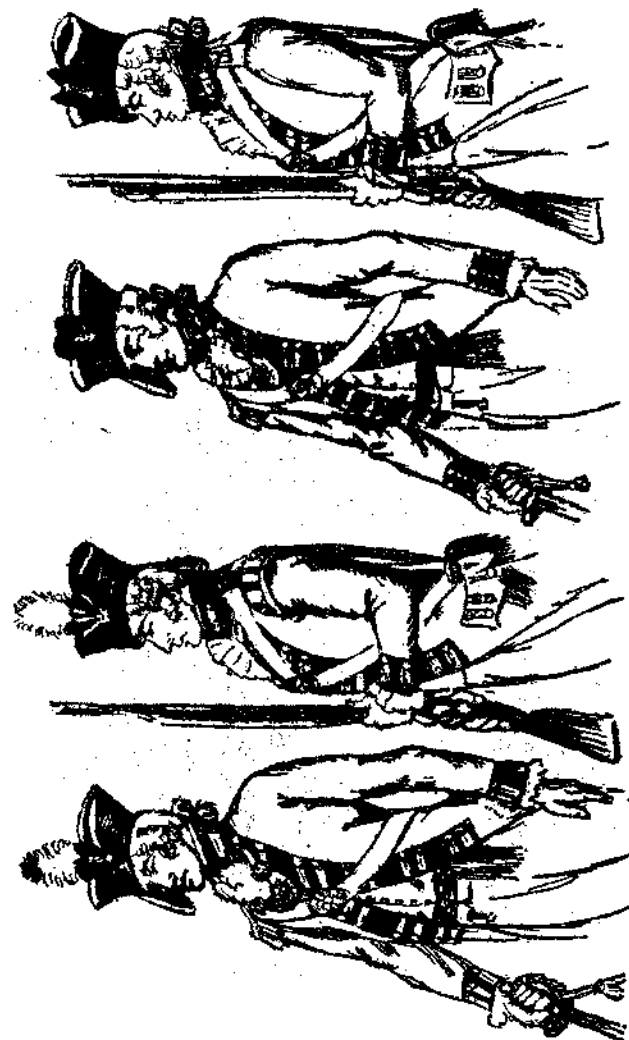


FIG. 62. 1st and 4th Foot, 1789.

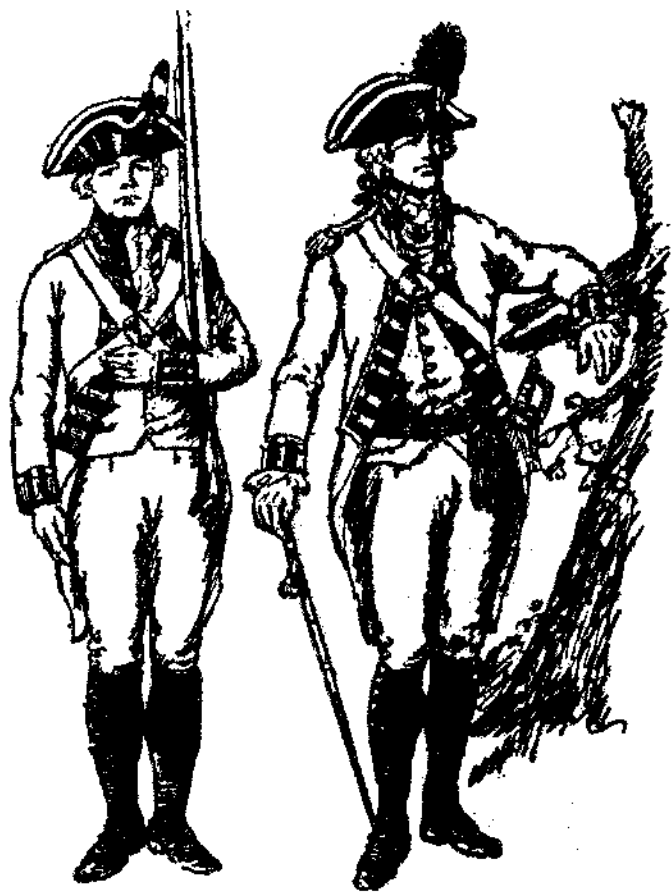


FIG. 63. 2nd Queen's Regiment, c. 1789.

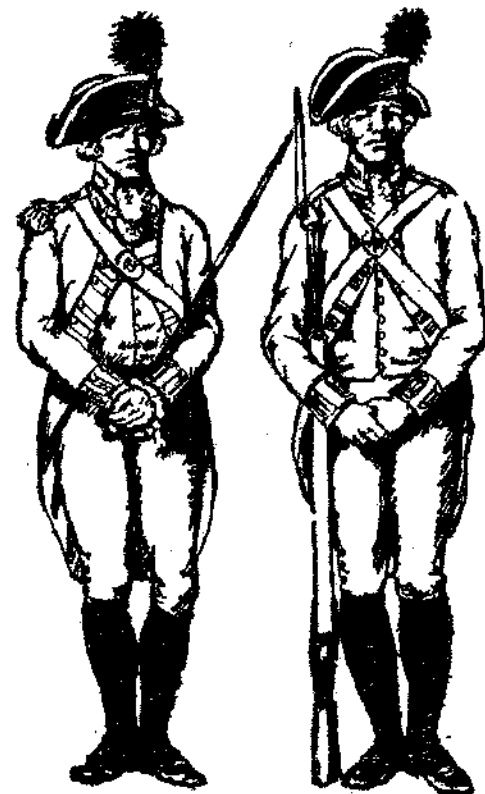


FIG. 64. 3rd Foot, c. 1789.

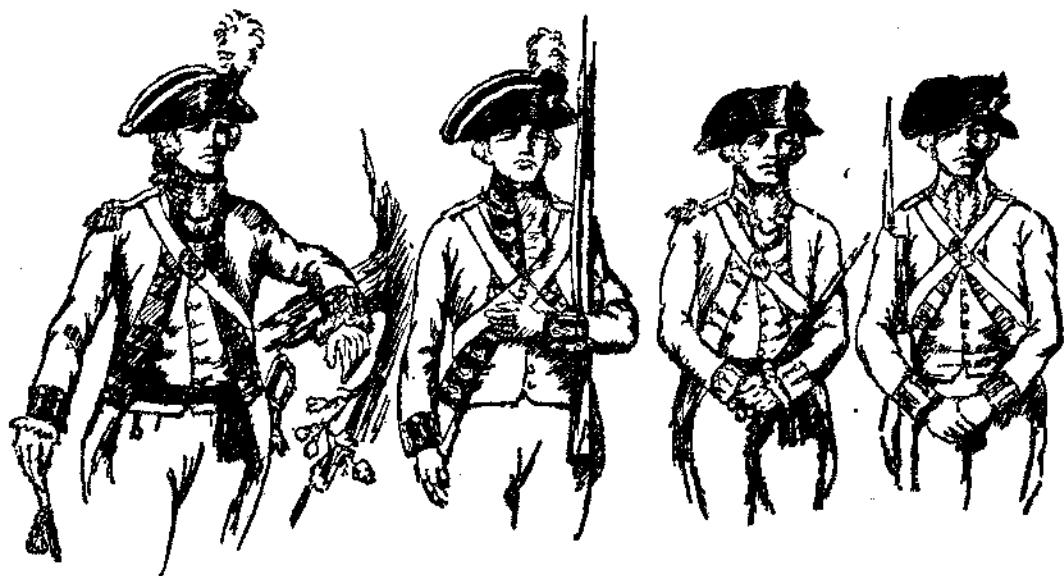


FIG. 65. 5th and 6th Foot, c. 1789.



FIG. 66. 8th and 29th Foot, c. 1789.

INFANTRY



FIG. 67. 9th Foot, c. 1789.



FIG. 68. 15th Foot.

INFANTRY

Major William Loftie, who joined the 16th Foot in 1793, made a set of water colours of the officers of various regiments, mostly dated *c.* 1802, except three, the 16th, 20th or East Devon, and 56th or West Essex, all dated 1795. The drawing of the 16th Foot has this note written on it—"The uniform worn on duty until 1796 when laced hats were abolished by General Order". The uniform shown is scarlet faced yellow, with silver-laced button-holes in pairs, and red shoulder straps edged silver. The silver gorget is fastened with a crimson ribbon and rosettes. The belt plate is silver and shows a star (Fig. 69C).

The 20th has pale yellow facings, silver-laced button-holes in pairs, and the gorget has purple rosettes. The belt plate has the crown over XX within a raised circle (Fig. 69B).

The 56th has deep mauve or light violet facings, silver lace in pairs, purple gorget ribbons, and on the belt plate the crown over "56" (Fig. 69A).

The hats of the 20th and 56th are smaller than that of the 16th and of the older style. They are without lace. The plumes for all three regiments are black. There is one interesting and unusual detail. The boots of the 16th and 20th show a narrow turn-over or edge of bright yellow leather, those of the 56th having scarlet. Examples of this have been seen in other paintings of this period.

In 1787 we hear of a special kit for hot climates. In that year it was ordered that troops serving in the East or West Indies were to wear white hats cocked and ornamented according to the pattern.

In 1789 Colonel Musgrave submitted a complete kit for the soldier in India, including a round white hat, a jacket instead of a coat, and trousers in lieu of breeches. Lord Cornwallis recommended that the colour of the hat should be changed to black, and finally it was ordered that in future every recruit for the East or West Indies should be provided with a black round hat at least six inches high in the crown and four inches wide in the brim.

The Board of General Officers in 1791 ordered that every recruit raised for foreign stations should be provided with one pair of gaiter trousers, one red jacket with sleeves which is to button as a waistcoat, having a regimental button by way of distinction and collar, cuffs and shoulder straps of the facing colour of the regiment to which he belongs, and one round hat, to be worn on his arrival at Chatham and until he joined his regiment. If destined for Gibraltar or North America he was to have in addition a white waistcoat

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

and breeches, and a pair of trousers, which latter were to be taken into store, but to be delivered to him on embarkation to wear over his breeches, to preserve them; if destined for the East or West Indies, one flannel waistcoat with sleeves, one pair flannel drawers, and a second pair of gaiter trousers.

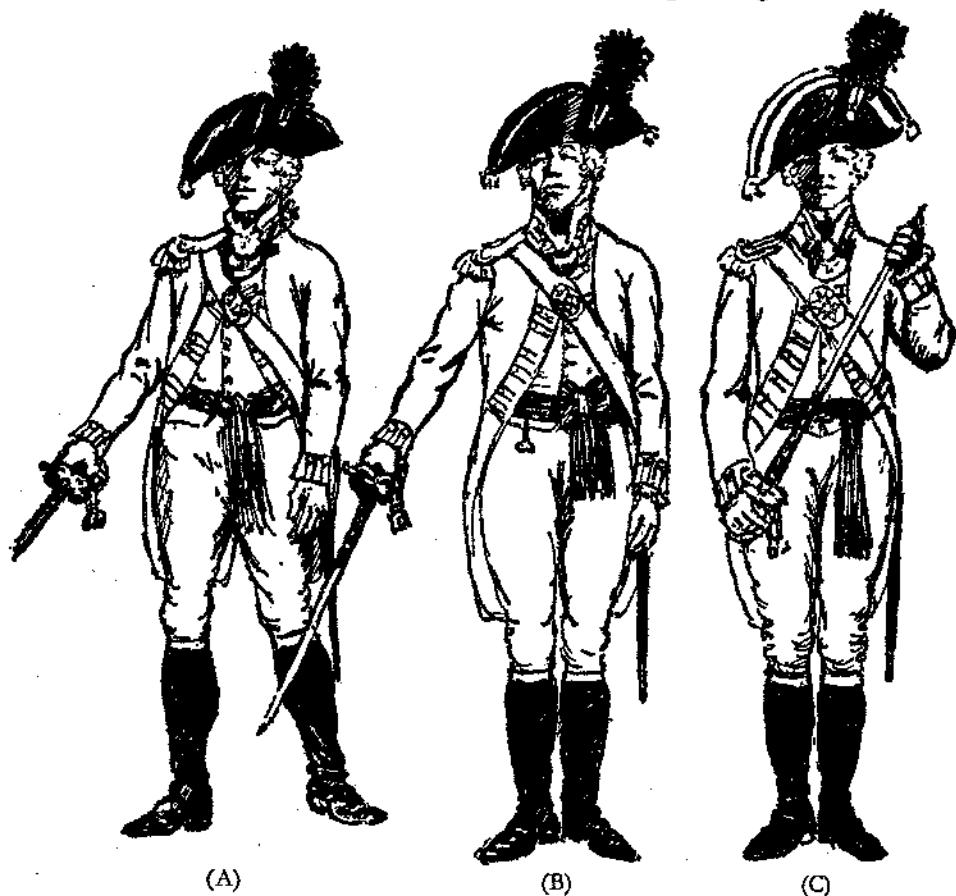


FIG. 69. 16th, 20th and 36th Foot, 1796/7.

The red jackets were to be large enough to be worn over a waistcoat. These round hats were generally in the shape of a "top hat", but were also often in the form of a "bowler".

The engravings of the siege of Seringapatam by Cornwallis show the

INFANTRY

troops wearing hats of the last mentioned pattern, but with a fur crest. This was quite a usual addition as a protection against the sun.

The engraving of the siege of Bangalore, 1791, however, shows the



FIG. 70. Grenadiers, 36th Foot, in India.

grenadiers of the 36th Foot in cocked hats with white plumes and wearing moustaches (Fig. 70), the other companies being clean shaven. This may well be the meaning of General Meadows' remark at this action; a small breach having been made, a small and slight subaltern (Lieutenant Ayre)

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

was hoisted up by the grenadiers to crawl through. General Meadows turning to the grenadiers of the 36th said, "Now, whiskers, support the little gentleman."

The Light Company of this regiment are shown in yet another Light Infantry headdress. This appears to be a helmet with a fur crest and a turban,

but it may be of felt as was sometimes the case and called "helmet hat" (Fig. 71).

Turning to the campaigns in the West Indies, a contemporary French drawing shows a British officer in a wide-brimmed hat with a pagri with flowing ends. A painting of the Siege of Port Royal, Martinique, 22nd March, 1794 (in the Parker Gallery), shows soldiers wearing round hats with fur crests.

The clothing for the troops sent to fight in the West Indies was to be "a round hat as is furnished to recruits on foreign service, a plain red jacket so made to button close to the body and to have a stand up collar, under flannel waistcoat and drawers of the same, a pair of woollen trousers to button over the shoes like a gaiter, 2 shirts, 2 pairs of flannel socks, 1 black leather stock, 1 knapsack or pack" (W.O., May, 1795).

For the fighting in Jamaica let us not forget those curious mercenaries brought into our service, to whom, together with

their canine heroes, the credit must be largely given for its swift and successful termination. Although their use was criticized at home, actually it saved further serious loss of life and destruction.

The failure of the operations in Jamaica to subdue the Maroons had so discouraged the colonists that they were prepared to offer terms. This General Walpole opposed as being probable in time to unite all the turbulent elements among the slaves, resulting "in massacre and depredation throughout the country".



FIG. 71. Light Company, 36th Foot, in India.

INFANTRY

It was at this crisis that circumstances arose which "put an end to the war, which force and military skill alone might have been foiled for a year". This was the taking into pay of a number of Spanish Chasseurs from Befucal. These Chasseurs were a kind of police force with dogs, used to track down and capture criminals and malefactors. Colonel Quarrell, an officer of Militia, was sent to Havana to enlist some forty Chasseurs each having three dogs. Their agreement was for three months and the option of further service if required. Besides pay and rations, an extra 960 dollars was paid for apprehending any rebellious negro.

They are described as a body of hardy, brave and honest men, above middle size, with a swarthy Spanish type of countenance. Their dress "a check shirt open at the collar to expose the neck from which hangs a crucifix, a wide pair of check trousers, a straw hat or rather one manufactured of morras thatch, divided into small filaments, 7 or 8 inches in the rim with shallow round crown, add his belt and sword, and a pair of untanned leather shoes. The chasseur has no other weapon than a long straight machet, longer than a dragoon sword and twice as thick, sharpened at the end, of which about 18 inches are sharp as a razor, the point not unlike the old Roman sword. The handle is without a guard but scalloped to admit the fingers and suit the grip." Their dogs are "the size of a very large hound with ears erect, and usually cropped at the points; the nose is more pointed but widening very much towards the after part of the jaw. His coat is much harder than most dogs and the whole structure of the body. Some have a more obtuse nose and rather squarer build, probably crossed with mastiff. On service instead of chains (when at home) light well twisted cotton rope is used, to which muzzle and collar joined together are attached at one end, the other end fixed to the belt of the chasseur, who when pursuit is made slips them off, securing them round his waist with the rope, draws his machet and pushes on nearly as fast as his dogs" (Fig. 72).

The news of the arrival of some 40 Chasseurs with 104 dogs—of these only 36 were fully trained but the others would no doubt have been equally useful had they been required to act—spread through the country and the negroes on the estates left their work and fled as they marched past.

General Walpole ordered fuzils to be issued to the Chasseurs who were unwilling to have them, preferring to depend on their dogs and machets. As General Walpole was anxious to see how the dogs would act under fire

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

from the Maroons a review was ordered, at which the Chasseurs were drawn up in a line of forty men with their dogs in front unmuzzled and held by the cotton ropes. The General arrived in a post-chaise with Colonel Skinner who was to conduct the "attack". The Chasseurs were then ordered "to discharge their fuzils and then to advance as upon a real attack". "The volley was no sooner fired than the dogs pressed forward with the greatest fury, amidst the continued shouts of the Spaniards, who were dragged on with irresistible force. Some dogs maddened by the shout of the attack, while held back by the ropes, seized on the stocks of the guns in the hands of



FIG. 72. Cuban Chasseurs.

their keepers and tore pieces out of them. Their impetuosity was so great that they were with difficulty stopped before they reached the General, who found it necessary to go into his chaise from which he had alighted, and if the greatest exertions had not been made to stop them, they would certainly have seized the horses. The General was much pleased with the review and augured a happy effect from their appearance among the Maroons."

One wonders if the soldiers were equally pleased with the prospect of

having such turbulent supporters marching in their rear. Soon after, the Chasseurs hearing they were to accompany the troops in an attack wished to go in on their own, but were ordered to follow in the rear of the soldiers, the position in which they were always placed, to their great disappointment.

Though they were never thrown into action, their presence alone caused the rapid surrender of the Maroons; the leader of the latter had planned to transfer the hostilities to another part of the country, which would have entailed a series of fresh operations, but he was prevented by the arrival of the Chasseurs, who would have been upon him before he could have moved his forces. Under these circumstances, the Chasseurs would certainly have been allowed to advance.

INFANTRY

An engraving of a painting representing the surrender of the Maroons shows a grenadier of the Queen's or 2nd Regiment of Foot in a fur cap, the plate of which shows "The Lamb". This regiment did not actually serve against the Maroons, although it was on service in the West Indies. The picture is stated to have been drawn from life by Agostino Brunyas, and the presence of a soldier of this regiment is explained in its History; that while in the West Indies it detailed small parties to attend the Governors at different places.

Civilian and political maladministration during the years 1784 to 1794 had reduced the army to the most deplorable state of inefficiency. Useless officers gained promotion by political influence and commissioned rank could be bought for mere children of the youngest age. Recruits were most difficult to obtain and desertion rampant, due largely to the many stoppages from the pay. "By the end of 1794", Fortescue says, "the old British Army had been destroyed, both officers and men."

On the outbreak of war with France such was the panic-stricken scramble by the Government to obtain recruits that commissions and promotion were obtained by those who could buy up a certain number of recruits. Naturally the price per recruit rose to fantastic heights, while the quality descended in proportion to ruffians, jailbirds, and such like riff-raff. Some of the Line regiments were brought up to strength by drafts of new recruits which were described by the Adjutant-General as "nothing but undisciplined and raw recruits, and how they are to be disposed of until they can be taught their business I am at a loss to imagine".

It was with such troops that the Duke of York had to undertake the campaign in Holland. Fortunately the Guards and some other units were still of superior quality. To meet this lack of troops the Government returned to their time-honoured practice of hiring Hessians, many of whom were veterans of the American War, this time be it noted without even a squeak of protest in the House of Commons.

A mass of most interesting detail concerning the Duke of York's campaign in Holland is to be found in the diary of an officer or soldier serving in Lord Moira's force. The name of the author is unknown. He describes the equipment of the troops on first landing as "a blanket, a canteen or small wooden cask holding about three English pints, for the purpose of carrying water or spirits on the march, a haversack or linen bag, slung over the shoulder,

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

for bread or provisions; these with knapsack, arms, and accoutrements, were the whole of the travelling equipage, as there was not allowed to either officers or privates any kind of baggage whatsoever, except what each carried for himself". The weight of all this together with 60 rounds of ammunition seems to have been too much for "men unaccustomed to marching so heavily laden, so to rid themselves of part of their burthen the contents of their knapsacks, as shoes, shirts, stockings, etc., were scattered along the road to Bruges". Next we read of the want of clothing when the cold weather set in. "Many of the soldiers had hardly a coat to wear. It was no uncommon thing to see an officer with the skirts of his regimental coat cut off to repair the body of it, or keep it whole at the elbows. Shoes and stockings were much wanted as the weather was very wet."

In the distracted haste of despatching the drafts of recruits to the regiments, these were sent over dressed in slop clothing, consisting of linen jacket and trousers, many even without waistcoat, underclothes or stockings. The results of this is described in this diary. "7th Dec. The want of necessary cloathing was now severely felt, as the cold began to grow intense. The officers in several regiments set on foot a subscription to furnish their men with a few comforts of life. The regimental cloathing being worn out, it was curious to see to what shifts some soldiers were put to to keep themselves warm and comfortable. One would have on a large pair of Dutchman's wide breeches to his regimental jacket, another would have a large full brimmed Burgomaster's coat on by way of a surtout, and another to his red jacket would have sewed a pair of wide black or brown sleeves with long hanging cuffs; with other curious contrasts of cloathing—so that from the motley appearance of some of the troops, it would have been a difficult matter, even for an Englishman just arrived to tell to what nation they belonged."

In spite of their hardships and misery, the writer goes on to say that "there was continually some amusements or other going on. Amongst other ludicrous ceremonies, that observed on a soldier's wedding should not be forgotten, for as it frequently happened that some poor fellow got popt off in a skirmish, or died a natural death and left a widow, his comrade to show his friendship would generally dry up the widows tears as soon as possible, . . . and frequently would not suffer her to remain in a state of widowhood more than two or three days; on which occasion after the usual marriage

INFANTRY

ceremony had been performed by a corporal of the regiment in military style, the new married husband undergoes the ancient custom of being hoisted upon the shoulders of two stout fellows of his company, with a couple of bayonettes stuck in his hat by way of horns, and preceeded by a drum and fife, playing 'The Rogue's March', he is paraded in front of his regiment. This has been a custom in the army for time immemorial and is still performed with the greatest punctuality and ceremony that circumstances will admit of."

The writer of this diary goes on to pay full honours to the women who so staunchly endured the severe hardships of this campaign. "It would be doing great injustice to the women of the army not to mention with what alacrity they contributed all the assistance in their power to the soldiers while engaged, some fetching their aprons full of cartridges from the ammunition waggons, and filling the pouches of the soldiers, at the hazard of their own lives, while others with a canteen filled with spirit and water, would hold it to the mouths of the soldiers, half choked with gunpowder and thirst, and when a man was wounded they would afford him all the assistance in their power to help him to the nearest house or waggon, in which friendly offices it was, as may be supposed, no uncommon thing for the females to get wounded as well as the men, many instances of the kind happening in the course of the campaign."

During this campaign an unknown Dutch or Belgian Bourgeois made drawings of the Allied and French troops which he saw passing through Ghent and Bruges, together with the dates of their arrival and departure. The British Infantry which he drew besides the 42nd were a grenadier of the 1st Guards, Light Company Coldstream, and the 14th and 53rd Foot. When one considers that these drawings were made by a man who probably had only a brief view of an unknown foreign regiment, they are very accurate except in minor details (Fig. 73).

The grenadier is dressed much the same as in Daye's set, except that he has a moustache. The Coldstream Light Company is wearing the round hat looped up on one side and a hat with a black feather, and is looped up on one side, corresponding with Scott's print (Fig. 49).

Langendyck in his pictures of these campaigns generally shows the British Infantry wearing this type of hat.

These round hats seem to have become the mode at this time; a bill for

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

the head gear of the 11th Foot or Loyal Birmingham Volunteers gives the following details of the round as well as the cocked hat.¹

Officers. Round hat bound silk, silver band, bearskin crest, feather cockade and stump yellow feathers. A fine hat, cockade, silver regimental lace band and loop. Three helmets (fur crested type) with yellow silk sashes (Turbans); silver tassels, and feather.

Sergeant Major. Hat bound silk, silver loop, roses, cockade and white feather. Quarter Master Sergeant's hat bound silk, silver loop, roses, cockade, and white feather. Drum Major's hat silver scalloped lace, loop, white border feather, white plume yellow top, silk cockade. Musicians' hats similar to Drum Major's.

Sergeant. Grenadiers' hats bound black silk, silver loop, double looping roses, white feather, cockades. Battalion Sergeants' hats bound black silk silver loops, single looping, yellow plumes.

Sergeants. Round hats bound black, bearskin crests, silver bands, three feathers. One Sergeant's hat green and silver band, bearskin crest, three feathers and coloured cockade.

Corporals. Similar hat with tape bands.

Drummers and Privates also with fur-crested round hats and yellow feathers. Recruits same headdress. Two white bearskin caps yellow hackle plume (possibly for Drummers).

¹ In the late Rev. P. Sumner's collection. Roses—the tufts or tassels at the end of the cocked hat stump.

WARRANT OF 1768

GEORGE R.

OUR WILL and PLEASURE is, that the following Regulations for the Colours, Clothing, &c. of OUR MARCHING REGIMENTS of FOOT, be duly observed and put in Execution, at such Times as the Particulars are or shall be furnished.

NO Colonel is to put his Arms, Crest, Device, or Livery, on any Part of the Appointments of the Regiment under his Command.

Colours

The King's, or First Colour of every Regiment, is to be the Great Union throughout.

The Second Colour to be the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the Union in the upper Canton; except those Regiments which are faced with Red, White, or Black. The Second Colour of those Regiments which are faced with Red or White, is to be the Red Cross of St. George in a White Field, and the Union in the upper Canton. The Second Colour of those which are faced with Black, is to be St. George's Cross throughout; Union in the upper Canton; the Three other Cantons, Black.

In the Centre of each Colour is to be painted, or embroidered, in Gold Roman Characters, the Number of the Rank of the Regiment within the Wreath of Roses and Thistles on the same Stalk; except those Regiments which are allowed to wear any Royal Devices, or ancient Badges; on whose Colours the Rank of the Regiment is to be painted, or embroidered, towards the upper Corner. The Size of the Colours to be six Feet six Inches flying, and six Feet deep on the Pike. The Length of the Pike (Spear and Ferril included) to be nine Feet ten Inches. The Cords and Tassels of the whole to be Crimson and Gold mixed.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

Drums

The Drums to be Wood.

The Front to be painted with the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the King's Cypher and Crown, and the Number of the Regiment under it.

Bells of Arms

The Bells of Arms to be painted in the same Manner.

Camp Colours

The Camp Colours to be eighteen Inches square, and of the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the Number of the Regiment upon them. The Poles to be seven Feet six Inches long, except those of the Quarter and Rear Guards, which are to be nine Feet.

Uniform of Officers

The Numbers of each Regiment to be on the Buttons of the Uniforms of the Officers and Men. The Coats to be Lappelled to the Waist with the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, and the Colour not to be varied from what is particularly specified hereafter. They may be without Embroidery or Lace; but, if the Colonel thinks proper, either Gold or Silver embroidered or laced Button-Holes are permitted. To have Cross Pockets, and Sleeves with Round Cuffs, and no Slits. The Lappels and Cuffs to be of the same Breadth as is ordered for the Men.

Epaulettes

The Officers of Grenadiers to wear an Epaulette on each Shoulder. Those of the Battalion to wear one on the Right Shoulder. They are to be either of Embroidery or Lace, with Gold or Silver Fringe.

Waistcoats

The Waistcoat to be plain, without either Embroidery or Lace.

Swords and Sword-Knots

The Swords of each Regiment to be Uniform, and the Sword-Knots of the whole to be Crimson and Gold in Stripes. The Hilts of the Swords to be either Gilt or Silver, according to the Colour of the Buttons on the Uniforms.

INFANTRY

Hats

The Hats to be laced either with Gold or Silver, as hereafter specified, and to be cocked uniformly.

Sashes and Gorgets

The Sashes to be of Crimson Silk, and worn round the Waist. The King's Arms to be engraved on the Gorgets; also the Number of the Regiment. They are to be either Gilt or Silver, according to the Colour of the Buttons on the Uniforms. The Badges of those Regiments which are entitled to any, are also to be Engraved.

Caps, Fuzils and Pouches for Grenadier Officers

The Officers of the Grenadiers to wear Black Bear-Skin Caps; and to have Fuzils, Shoulder-Belts, and Pouches. The Shoulder-Belts to be White or Buff, according to the Colour of their Waistcoats.

Espontons

The Battalion Officers to have Espontons.

Gaiters

The Whole to have Black Linen Gaiters, with Black Buttons, and small Stiff Tops, Black Garters and Uniform Buckles.

Serjeants Coats

The Coats of the Serjeants to be Lappelled to the Waist, with the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment. The Button-Holes of the Coat to be of White Braid. Those on the Waistcoats to be Plain. The Serjeants of Grenadiers to have Fuzils, Pouches, and Caps. Those of the Battalion to have Halberts, and no Pouches.

Serjeants Sashes

The Sashes to be of Crimson Worsted, with a Stripe of the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, and worn round the Waist. Those of the Regiments which are faced with Red, to have a Stripe of White.

Corporals Coats

The Coats of the Corporals to have a Silk Epaulette on the Right Shoulder.

Grenadiers Coats

The Coats of the Grenadiers to have the usual Round Wings of

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

Red Cloth on the Point of the Shoulder, with six Loops of the same Sort of Lace as on the Button-Holes, and a Border round the Bottom.

Private Men's Coats

The Men's Coats to be looped with Worsted Lace, but no Border. The Ground of the Lace to be White, with Coloured Stripes. To have White Buttons. The Breadth of the Lace which is to make the Loop round the Button-Hole, to be about Half an Inch. Four Loops to be on the Sleeves, and four on the Pockets, with two on each Side of the Slit behind.

Lappels, Sleeves, and Pockets

The Breadth of all the Lappels to be three Inches, to reach down to the Waist, and not to be wider at Top than at the Bottom. The Sleeves of the Coats to have a small Round Cuff, without any Slit, and to be made so that they may be unbuttoned and let down. The Whole to have Cross Pockets, but no Flaps to those of the Waistcoat. The Cuffs of the Sleeve which turns up, to be three Inches and a Half deep. The Flap on the Pocket of the Coat to be sewed down, and the Pocket to be cut in the Lining of the Coat.

Shoulder-Belts and Waist-Belts

The Breadth of the Shoulder-Belts to be two Inches and three Quarters; that of the Waist-Belt to be two Inches; and those Regiments which have Buff Waistcoats, are to have Buff-coloured Accoutrements. Those which have White Waistcoats, are to have White.

Drummers and Fifers Coats

The Coats of the Drummers and Fifers of all the Royal Regiments are to be Red, faced and lappelled with Blue, and laced with Royal Lace. The Waistcoats, Breeches, and Lining of the Coats, to be of the same Colour as that which is for their respective Regiments. The Coats of the Drummers and Fifers of those Regiments which are faced with Red, are to be White, faced, lappelled, and lined with Red; Red Waistcoats and Breeches. Those of all the other Regiments, are to be of the Colour of the Facing of their Regiments; faced and lappelled with Red. The Waistcoats, Breeches, and Lining of those which have Buff or White Coats, are to be Red. Those of all the others,

INFANTRY

are to be of the same Colour as that which is ordered for the Men. To be laced in such Manner as the Colonel shall think fit. The Lace to be of the Colour of that on the Soldiers Coats. The Coats to have no Hanging Sleeves behind.

Drummers and Fifers Caps

The Drummers and Fifers to have Black Bear-Skin Caps. On the Front, the King's Crest, of Silver plated Metal, on a Black Ground, with Trophies of Colours and Drums. The Number of the Regiment on the Back Part; as also the Badge, if entitled to any, as ordered for the Grenadiers.

Grenadiers Caps

The Caps of the Grenadiers to be of Black Bear-Skin. On the Front, the King's Crest, of Silver plated Metal, on a Black Ground, with the Motto, *Nec aspera terrent*. A Grenade on the Back Part, with the Number of the Regiment on it. The Royal Regiments, and the Six Old Corps, are to have the Crest and Grenade, and also the other Particulars as hereafter specified. The Badge of the Royal Regiments is to be White, and set on near the Top of the Back Part of the Cap. The Height of the Cap (without the Bear-Skin, which reaches beyond the Top) to be twelve Inches.

Hats of the Whole

The Hats of the Serjeants to be laced with Silver. Those of the Corporals and Private Men, to have a White Tape Binding. The Breadth of the Whole to be one Inch and a Quarter; and no more to be on the Back Part of the Brim, than what is necessary to sew it down. To have Black Cockades.

Caps for the Officers and Men of the Regiments of Fusileers

The Regiments of Fusileers to have Black Bear-Skin Caps. They are to be made in the same Manner, as those which are ordered for the Grenadiers, but not so high; and not to have the Grenade on the Back Part.

Swords

All the Serjeants of the Regiment, and the whole Grenadier Company, to have Swords. The Corporals and Private Men of the

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY
Battalion Companies (excepting the Regiment of Royal Highlanders)
to have no Swords.

All the Drummers and Fifers to have a short Sword with a Scimeter
Blade.

Gaiters

The Serjeants, Corporals, Drummers, Fifers and Private Men, to
have Black Gaiters of the same Sort as is ordered for the Officers;
also Black Garters and Uniform Buckles.

Pioneers

Each Pioneer to have an Axe, a Saw, and an Apron; a Cap with a
Leather Crown, and a Black Bear-Skin Front, on which is to be the
King's Crest in White, on a Red Ground; also an Axe and a Saw.
The Number of the Regiment to be on the Back Part of the Cap.

WARRANT OF 1768

DEVICES and BADGES

of the

ROYAL REGIMENTS, and of the SIX OLD CORPS

FIRST, or ROYAL REGIMENT. In the Centre of their Colours, the
King's Cypher within the Circle of St. Andrew, and Crown over it. In the
three Corners of the second Colour, the Thistle and Crown. The Distinction
of the Colours of the Second Battalion, is a Flaming Ray of Gold descending
from the upper Corner of each Colour towards the Centre.

On the Grenadiers Caps, the King's Crest; also, the King's Cypher
within the Circle of St. Andrew, and Crown over it, as in the Colours.

The Drums, and Bells of Arms, to have the same Device painted on them
with the Number or Rank of the Regiment under it.

II^d, or QUEEN'S ROYAL REGIMENT. In the Centre of each Colour,
the Queen's Cypher on a Red Ground within the Garter, and Crown over it.
In the three Corners of the second Colour the Lamb, being the ancient Badge
of the Regiment.

On the Grenadiers Caps, the King's Crest; also, the King's Cypher and
Crown, as in the Colours.

The Drums, and Bells of Arms, to have the Queen's Cypher painted on
them in the same Manner, and the Rank of the Regiment underneath.

III^d, or BUFFS. In the Centre of their Colours, the Dragon, being their
ancient Badge; and the Rose and Crown in the three Corners of their second
Colour.

On the Grenadiers Caps, the King's Crest; also, the Dragon.

The same Badge of the Dragon to be painted on their Drums, and Bells of
Arms, with the Rank of the Regiment underneath.

IVth, or KING'S OWN ROYAL REGIMENT. In the Centre of their
Colours, the King's Cypher on a Red Ground within the Garter, and Crown
over it. In the three Corners of their second Colour, the Lion of England,
being the ancient Badge.

On the Grenadiers Caps, the King's Crest; also, the King's Cypher and
Crown, as in the Colours.

HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

The Drums, and Bells of Arms, to have the King's Cypher painted on them, in the same Manner, and the Rank of the Regiment underneath.

Vth. In the Centre of their Colours, St. George killing the Dragon, being their ancient Badge; and in the three Corners of their second Colour, the Rose and Crown.

On the Grenadiers Caps, the King's Crest; also, St. George killing the Dragon.

The same Badge of St. George and the Dragon, to be painted on the Drums, and Bells of Arms, with the Rank of the Regiment underneath.

VIth. In the Centre of their Colours, the Antelope, being their ancient Badge; and in the three Corners of their second Colour, the Rose and Crown.

On the Grenadiers Caps, the King's Crest; also the Antelope.

The same Badge of the Antelope to be painted on their Drums, and Bells of Arms, with Rank of the Regiment underneath.

VIIth, or ROYAL FUZILEERS. In the Centre of their Colours, the Rose within the Garter, and the Crown over it. The White Horse in the Corners of the second Colour.

On the Grenadiers Caps, the King's Crest; also the Rose within the Garter and Crown, as in the Colours.

The same Device of the Rose, within the Garter and Crown, on their Drums, and Bells of Arms. Rank of the Regiment underneath.

VIIIth, or KING'S REGIMENT. In the Centre of their Colours, the White Horse on a Red Ground within the Garter, and Crown over it. In the three Corners of the second Colour, the King's Cypher and Crown.

On the Grenadiers Caps, the King's Crest; also, the White Horse, as in the Colours.

The same Device of the White Horse within the Garter, on the Drums, and Bells of Arms. Rank of the Regiment underneath.

XVIIIth, or ROYAL IRISH. In the Centre of their Colours, the Harp in a Blue Field, and the Crown over it; and in the three Corners of their second Colour, the Lion of Nassau, King William the Third's Arms.

On the Grenadiers Caps, the King's Crest; also, the Harp and Crown, as in the Colours.

The Harp and Crown to be painted, in the same Manner, on their Drums, and Bells of Arms, with the Rank of the Regiment underneath.

XXIst, or ROYAL NORTH-BRITISH FUZILEERS. In the Centre of

DEVICES AND BADGES OF THE ROYAL REGIMENTS

their Colours, the Thistle within the Circle of St. Andrew, and Crown over it; and in the three Corners of the second Colour, the King's Cypher and Crown.

On the Grenadiers Caps, the King's Crest; also, the Thistle, as in the Colours.

On the Drums, and Bells of Arms, the Thistle and Crown to be painted, as in the Colours. Rank of the Regiment underneath.

XXIIIrd, or ROYAL WELCH FUZILEERS. In the Centre of their Colours, the Device of the Prince of Wales, viz. Three Feathers issuing out of the Prince's Coronet. In the three Corners of the second Colour, the Badges of Edward the Black Prince, viz. Rising Sun, Red Dragon, and the Three Feathers in the Coronet. Motto, *Ich Dien*.

On the Grenadiers Caps, the King's Crest; also, the Feathers, as in the Colours.

The same Badge of the Three Feathers, and Motto, *Ich Dien*, on the Drums, and Bells of Arms. Rank of the Regiment underneath.

XXVIIth, or INNISKILLING REGIMENT. Allowed to wear, in the Centre of their Colours, a Castle with three Turrets; St. George's Colours flying, in a Blue Field; and the Name Inniskilling over it.

On the Grenadiers Caps, the King's Crest; also, the Castle and Name, as in the Colours.

The same Badge of the Castle and Name, on the Drums, and Bells of Arms. Rank of the Regiment underneath.

XL1st, or INVALIDS. In the Centre of their Colours, the Rose and Thistle on a Red Ground, within the Garter, and Crown over it. In the three Corners of their second Colour, the King's Cypher and Crown.

On the Grenadiers Caps, the King's Crest; also, the Rose and Thistle, as in the Colours.

On the Drums, and Bells of Arms, the same Device of the Rose and Thistle conjoined, within the Garter and Crown, as in the Colours.

XLIIrd, or ROYAL HIGHLANDERS. In the Centre of their Colours, the King's Cypher within the Garter, and Crown over it. Under it, St. Andrew, with the Motto, *Nemo me impune lacessit*. In the three Corners of the second Colour, the King's Cypher and Crown.

On the Grenadiers Caps, the King's Crest; also, St. Andrew, as in the Colours.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

On the Drums, and Bells of Arms, the same Device, with the Rank of the Regiment underneath.

LXth, or ROYAL AMERICANS. In the Centre of their Colours, the King's Cypher within the Garter, and Crown over it. In the three Corners of the second Colour, the King's Cypher and Crown. The Colours of the Second Battalion to be distinguished by a Flaming Ray of Gold, descending from the upper Corner of each Colour, towards the Centre.

On the Grenadiers Caps, the King's Crest; also, the King's Cypher and Crown, as in the Colours. On the Drums, and Bells of Arms, the King's Cypher painted in the same Manner, and the Rank of the Regiment underneath.

The following list of facings and lace is from the MS. "Book of Grenadiers" at the Prince Consort's Library, Aldershot. It will be noted that the names of the facings do not agree with the actual colour of the cloth patterns; the yellows nearly all showing a more yellow ochre tone, the greens mostly a dull olive or very dark dull or blueish green, the buffs a nearly cream colour. Besides the official title, an attempt to give an idea of the actual colour is placed in brackets. In the black and white chart, the stripes of the mixed colours are too small to show in Heraldic lines, but these can be visualized by the following text. The 2s indicate that the laces are set on in pairs. Bastion loops were always equally spaced. The portraits of officers seldom show this type of loop.

FACINGS AND LACE OF THE MARCHING REGIMENTS

Regt.	Facings	Lace	Officers Lace
1st	Blue	1 blue worm	
2nd	Blue	1 blue stripe	Gold
3rd	Buff	1 red, 1 black, and 1 yellow stripe in 2s	Silver
4th	Blue	1 blue stripe	Silver
5th	Gosling green (a dull green)	2 red stripes	Silver
6th	Deep yellow (a brownish raw sienna)	1 red and 1 yellow stripe	Silver
7th	Blue	1 blue stripe	Gold
8th	Blue	1 blue and 1 yellow stripe	Gold
9th	Bright yellow	2 black stripes	Silver
10th	Bright yellow	1 black stripe	Silver
11th	Dark or full green	2 red stripes	Gold
12th	Yellow (pale)	1 black and 1 red stripe	Gold
13th	Philamort yellow (Feuille morte yellow ochre)	1 yellow stripe in 2's	Silver
14th	Pale buff	1 mixed red and blue stripe and 1 buff	Silver
15th	Philamort yellow	1 mixed yellow and black, 1 red stripe	Silver

FACINGS AND LACE OF THE MARCHING REGIMENTS

Regt.	Facings	Lace	Officers Lace
16th	Philamort yellow	1 crimson stripe (pinkish crimson)	Silver
17th	Greyish white (practically white)	2 blue and 1 yellow stripe	Silver
18th	Blue	1 blue stripe	Gold
19th	Deep green (dark brownish green)	1 red and 1 green stripe and 1 mixed red and green	Gold
20th	Pale yellow	1 black and 1 red stripe in 2s	Silver
21st	Blue	1 blue stripe	Gold
22nd	Pale buff	1 blue and 1 red stripe in 2s	Gold
23rd	Blue	1 red, 1 blue, 1 yellow stripe	Gold
24th	Willow green (very dark bluish green)	1 red, 1 green stripe	Silver
25th	Deep yellow (yellow ochre)	1 blue, 1 red and 1 yellow stripe	Gold
26th	Pale yellow	2 yellow and 1 blue stripe	Silver
27th	Pale buff	1 blue and 1 red stripe in 2s	Gold
28th	Bright yellow	1 yellow and 2 black stripes	Silver
29th	Bright yellow (yellow ochre)	2 blue and 1 yellow stripe	Silver
30th	Pale yellow	1 pale blue stripe	Silver
31st	Buff	1 yellow and blue worm and 1 red stripe	Silver
32nd	White	1 black worm and 1 black stripe	Gold
33rd	Red	1 red stripe	Silver
34th	Bright yellow	blue and yellow worm and 1 red stripe in 2s	Silver
35th	Orange (a brownish yellow)	1 yellow stripe	Silver
36th	Willow green (a dull dark green)	1 red and 1 green stripe	Gold
37th	Bright yellow	1 red and 1 yellow stripe	Silver
38th	Bright yellow	2 red and 1 yellow stripe	Silver
39th	Willow green (a dull lightish green)	1 green stripe	Gold
40th	Buff	1 black and 1 red stripe	Gold
41st	Blue	no lace, blue stitched button-holes	Gold
42nd	Blue	1 red stripe	Gold
43rd	White	1 red and 1 black stripe	Silver
44th	Bright yellow	1 black, 1 yellow and 1 blue stripe	Silver
45th	Deep green (a dark blueish green)	1 green worm	Silver
46th	Pale yellow	1 red and 1 purple stripe	Silver
47th	White	1 red between 2 black stripes	Silver
48th	Buff	1 red and 1 black stripe	Gold
49th	Full green (very dark blue green)	2 red and 1 green stripe	Gold
50th	Black	1 red stripe in 2s	Silver
51st	Deep green (an olive green)	1 green stripe	Gold
52nd	Buff	1 red worm and 1 orange stripe	Silver
53rd	Red	1 red stripe	Gold
54th	Popinjay green (dull yellowish green)	1 green stripe	Silver
55th	Dark green (very dark blue green)	2 green stripes	Gold
56th	Purple (very dark violet)	1 pink stripe	Silver
57th	Bright yellow	1 black stripe	Gold
58th	Black	1 red stripe	Gold
59th	Purple (pinkish crimson)	1 red and 1 yellow stripe	Gold
60th	Blue	2 blue stripes	Silver
61st	Buff	1 blue stripe	Gold
62nd	Yellowish buff (pale)	1 yellow between 2 blue stripes	Gold

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

<i>Regt.</i>	<i>Facings</i>	<i>Lace</i>	<i>Officers Lace</i>
63rd	Deep green (very dark)	1 green stripe	Gold
64th	Black	1 black and 1 red stripe	Gold
65th	White	1 mixed red and black and black stripe	Silver
66th	Yellowish green	1 green between 2 crimson stripes	Gold
67th	Pale yellow	1 green, 1 purple and 1 yellow stripe in 2s	Silver
68th	Deep green (very dark)	1 black and 1 yellow stripe	Silver
69th	Willow green (dark dull green)	1 red between 2 green stripes	Gold
70th	Black	1 black worm	Gold

In the following List, the dates are those of raising and disbanding, the first colour given is that of the facing, the others are the colours of the stripes in the white lace.

Regiments Raised 1759 to 1764

- 84th 1759/64 facings black, officers gold lace.
- 85th Royal Volunteers (Light armed) 1759/63 facings red.
- 91st 1759/63 facings black.
- 92nd 1760/63 facings black.
- 93rd 1760/63 facings grey.
- 94th Royal Welch Volunteers 1760/63; blue.
- 96th 1760/63 buff; no lace while in E. Indies.
- 97th 1760/63 Gosling green; white and black lace.
- 98th 1760/63 full green; white lace.
- 104th King's Volunteers 1761/63; blue.
- 107th Queen's Royal British Volunteers; blue.

Regiments raised 1769/93

- 76th 1769/78 deep green 1 central black stripe gilt buttons.
- 80th Royal Edinburgh Volunteers 1778/84 yellow; 1 red and 2 black stripes.
- 82nd c. 1778/80 black; 1 black central stripe; gilt buttons.
- 82nd 1793 Prince of Wales Volunteers yellow.
- 83rd Royal Glasgow Volunteers 1778/83 blue, lace white, officers gold.
- 90th Yorkshire Volunteers 1779/83; new raised officers and men in white cloth jackets with scarlet cuffs and collars, officers plain hats, men in white caps and half gaiters.
- 92nd 1779 men provided with buff jackets red collars and cuffs, buff breeches and trousers in the piece entire, leather caps.

FACINGS AND LACE OF THE MARCHING REGIMENTS

- 93rd 1779/83 officers red jackets faced yellow, men's clothing not received; dressed in blue jackets red collar and cuffs.
- 99th 1780/84 Jamaica Regiment light green 1 red stripe on outer edge and 1 green.
- 101st 1781/85 Deep buff; scarlet figure and sky blue stripe in 2s.
- 102nd 1781/85 pale buff; 1 yellow and 2 scarlet stripes.
- 103rd c. 1780 blue.

DRUMS, FIFES AND BANDS

CUTHBERTSON gives us interesting information concerning the drums and fifes. The Drum Major, besides his duty of training the drummers, was responsible for their dress and appearance and also that the drums and appointments were kept in condition. "It should never be objected to a Drum Major that he is too great a coxcomb; such an appearance is rather to be encouraged, provided it does not exceed the bounds of proper respect to his superiors. His dress and appointments should all tend to promote that character, as it is absolutely necessary for him to strut and think himself a man of consequence when marching at the head of his drummers." On the other hand officers were required never to speak too harshly to him before the drummers, as likely to lower his authority over them. He was required to be a man of the highest integrity "as he was usually employed in carrying the officers' letters to, and taking them from, the post, by which the constant succession of money that passes through his hands would prove a very great temptation, his exactness in putting in and receiving the letters and afterwards their speedy distribution to the officers, must be very particular". If in these matters he discharges his trust with integrity "the officers should reward" him with some kind of an allowance.

Regarding the Drummers, "none but such as promise a genteel figure, when arrived at maturity, and as few when past 14 years of age attain to any perfection on the drum, active lads under that age should be chosen. Of this sort the soldiers' children" in a regiment "afford a sufficient supply, and a preference is to be given them, for the sake of serving the father (if he deserves it) and because such boys from being bred in the regiment from infancy, have a natural affection and attachment to it and are seldom induced to desert having no other place to take shelter at."

Boys under fourteen, however, were an encumbrance to a regiment, especially on service, as they were often "unable to bear fatigue or even carry their drums on a march", which got damaged by being placed on the waggons.

The Fife Major was naturally to train the fifes. For these "the finest

DRUMS, FIFES AND BANDS

children should be chosen as it matters not how young they are taken, when strong enough to fill the fife". It remarked that regiments on the Irish Establishment can always furnish themselves with handsome drummers and

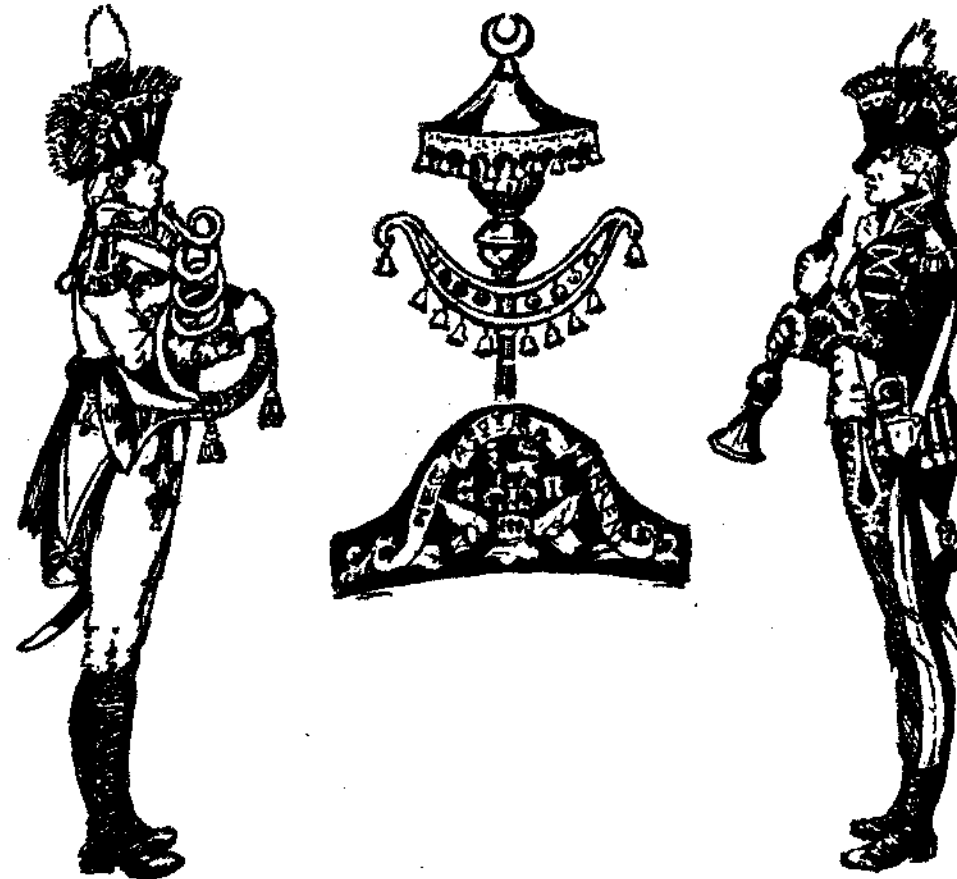


FIG. 74. Bands.

fifers from the Hibernian School for the children and orphans of soldiers. The advantage of this careful selection was with the object of rearing so many fine recruits "who if proper attention is shown to their morals and education, some excellent N.C.O.'s would be produced, as men from such a stock

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

must have an extraordinary turn for the service, having never from infancy been accustomed to form connections which could divert them from it".

Although the 1768 Warrant gives all details for the dress of the Drummers and Fifers (see Appendix, p. 112), these were not always complied with, some regiments giving their Drummers and Fifers white fur caps, and others giving them cocked hats. The lace on the coats was usually sewn down the seams and in addition "darts" or chevrons were placed on the sleeves; wings were also a distinctive feature of their dress.

The Warrant makes no mention of regiments having black facings. The author has not yet come upon a drawing showing a black coated drummer, but one in a white coat faced black of the West Norfolk Militia *c.* 1790.

We have little information regarding the dress of the Drum and Fife Majors, but from clothing bills, etc., we come across mentions of feathered hats or special coats. The Drum Major of the Bucks Militia (Plate III) gives what no doubt was their general appearance. This is confirmed by drawings of a somewhat later period. Curiously enough the Drummer is wearing a red coat instead of a yellow one.

The Drum and Fife Majors of the Royal Fusiliers, although a Royal Regiment, wear white coats and fur caps. This is believed to be the only picture of a Fife Major of this period (Plate II).

The Drummers of the Foot Guards are well shown in Daye's set, the lacing being white with blue fleur-de-lys, that of the 3rd Guards having in addition a yellow edge (Fig. 60).

The band of the Foot Guards is shown (a print *c.* 1790) in the red gold-laced coat of the Royal livery with feathered cocked hats, the Drum Major has the wide crimson waist sash. Two small boys wearing a watering cap style of headdress play respectively a triangle and a tympani (Fig. 75). The clothing accounts of the First Guards mention velvet caps in 1775 and 1784 besides the feathered hats. The negroes are shown with bass drum, cymbals and tambourine. This print is variously coloured, so it is difficult to tell which details are correct. A coloured mezzotint of John Fraser the tambourine player of the Coldstream *c.* 1790 shows him in a white turban with silver crescent and blue beads and a red plume with blue top; the short-sleeved jacket is red, laced with silver on blue cloth. The wings and shoulder straps are blue. The sleeves terminate with silver and blue fringes. The white sleeves of the waistcoat have the same lacing down the seams. He

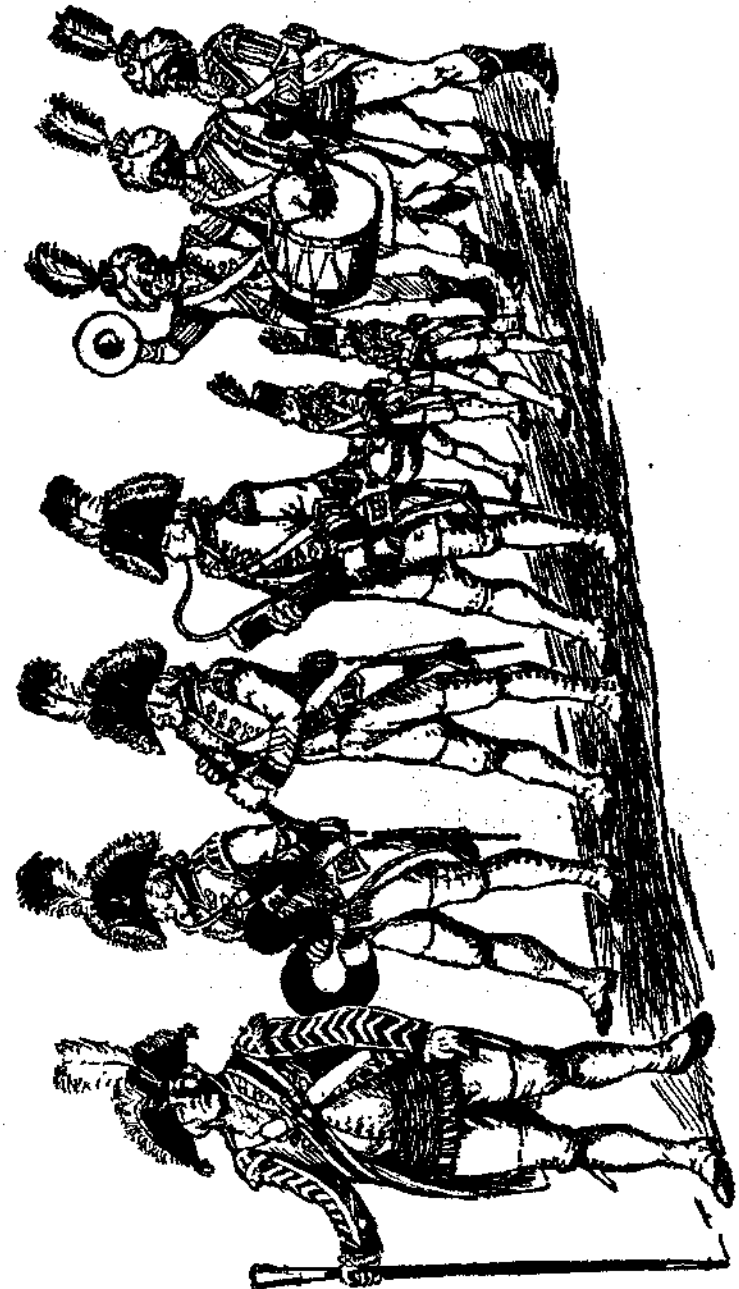


Fig. 75. Band of Foot Guards.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

has a silver collar and bracelet engraved with the regimental badge. The blue sword belt is laced with gold and the sword, as was customary, was scimitar shaped. The tambourine hoops are red on the outside and blue in, edged with gold. The decorations are also in gold (Fig. 76).

In the Line Regiments, bands, being unofficial, were supported by the officers, who, thus having a free hand, gave them the most showy dress



FIG. 76. Negro bandsman, and Foot Guards.

possible so as to give the greatest éclat to the regiment. The tendency was to dress them in coats of the facing colour or white elaborately laced and tasselled. Fig. 74 shows quite the usual type. A silver-laced cocked hat with red feathered brim and a red and white hackle, white coat, black collar and cuffs laced white, red turnbacks, the white waistcoat is braided with the same red as the coat front, blue breeches with white or silver lace, blue epaulette strap with red and white fringe and edging. The blue sword belt is edged with gold.

I am indebted to Dr. H. G. Farmer, M.A., for the following details concerning regimental bands of this period. "The usual infantry band of 1768 would consist of eight performers: 2 oboes,

2 clarionets, 2 horns, and 2 bassoons; no percussion instruments of any sort. A few regiments still had only six, i.e. 2 oboes or clarionets, 2 horns, and 2 bassoons. The trumpet made its debut in that decade, one or two players being added to the recognized eight bandsmen. Some regiments, the 68th had twelve and the 5th fourteen, both in the 1770's, but that did not mean any new type of instrument being used."

By the 1780's the craze for Turkish music brought in the bass drum, tympani, cymbals, tambourine and jingling Johnnie. The Coldstream

DRUMS, FIFES AND BANDS

Guards had a jingling Johnnie and two tambourines in 1785, and the 24th had cymbals or clash pans as they were then called in 1777. The Serpent arrived about 1790.

A tympani of the 9th Foot, taken with the regiment's baggage at Saratoga, is now in the Museum at West Point. On account of its weight it was evidently only played when placed on a stand. It is painted with, what is now, a cream colour and bears besides the Royal Arms and supporters four escutcheons with the arms of England, Scotland, Ireland, the 4th has G.R.; all these have branches with roses and thistles on either side.

The above-mentioned instruments were played by negroes or "Blacks" as they were termed and were given a most elaborate gaudy dress, supposedly oriental. This varied in different regiments, but the most usual was a voluminous turban, festooned with coloured beads, folded round a very tall fez; in front was a crescent and a tall plume. The coat was often the colour of the regiment's facings, sometimes it was a short Zouave type of jacket with or without sleeves, open in front showing a coloured waistcoat. The trousers were generally close fitting and terminated in short boots of red or yellow leather, ornamented with fringed tops (Plate III and Fig. 75).

These Blacks seem to have been allowed a good deal of licence in fulfilling their duties, as they were remarked for the capers they performed and the way they brandished and juggled with their instruments, possibly the origin of the tricks displayed by the drummers of to-day.

The increased importance of regimental bands necessitated experienced musicians for band leaders, or as they were called "Master Musicians or Music Majors". They were mostly Italians or Germans, some of them being Hanoverians. They themselves played generally an oboe with which they conducted their band, the baton not being used at that time.

The date when the bugle horn was first adopted is not certain, but it was known to have been used in the American War for calls, and is shown carried by the Light Infantry in the Germantown picture (Fig. 52). It was probably copied from the German Jäger regiments.

COLOURS

DURING the period new designs for the central decoration of the Colours came into vogue. The small round tightly formed wreath was replaced by a more flamboyant and rambling arrangement of the branches, with roses and thistles surrounding a red cartouche of rococo design. Although the Tudor or heraldic rose was still used, a realistic representation of the garden rose became the fashion. Some regiments dispensed with the wreath, having their badge encircled by the garter.

The 1768 Warrant gives the size of the Colours to be 6 ft. 6 in. by 6 ft. in depth, the pole, including the spear head, to be 9 ft. 10 in.

The King's Colour of the 9th Foot gives a good example of the central design of the period. The regimental colour in use at the same time was of the earlier date (Fig. 77). These Colours were saved at the surrender at Saratoga by the Colonel stripping them from the poles and hiding them in the baggage. They were eventually brought to England and now hang in the Chapel at Sandhurst. These were not the only Colours which escaped, those of the Royal Welch Fusiliers being saved by two officers wrapping them round their bodies, while those of the 33rd were also brought home to England.¹

The Colours of the 12th Foot (Fig. 77), said to have been with the regiment during the siege of Gibraltar, bear the motto *Stabilis*, the only known example of a Line Regiment bearing a motto other than those granted by the Royal Warrant. No battle honours had been borne on Infantry Colours until after the defence of Gibraltar, when a letter from Fawcett, the Adjutant-General, dated 28th April, 1784, says that "His Majesty has been graciously pleased in commemoration of the glorious defence made by those regiments which comprised the garrison of Gibraltar during the memorable siege of that important fortress to permit the 12th, 39th, 56th and 58th Regiments which made a part of it to have the word 'Gibraltar' placed on their Grenadier and Light Infantry caps, their accoutrements and drums, and likewise upon the second Colour of each of those regiments, just underneath their respective numbers".

¹ "The Standards and Colours of the Army from the Restoration (1661-1881)," by S. M. Milne.

COLOURS

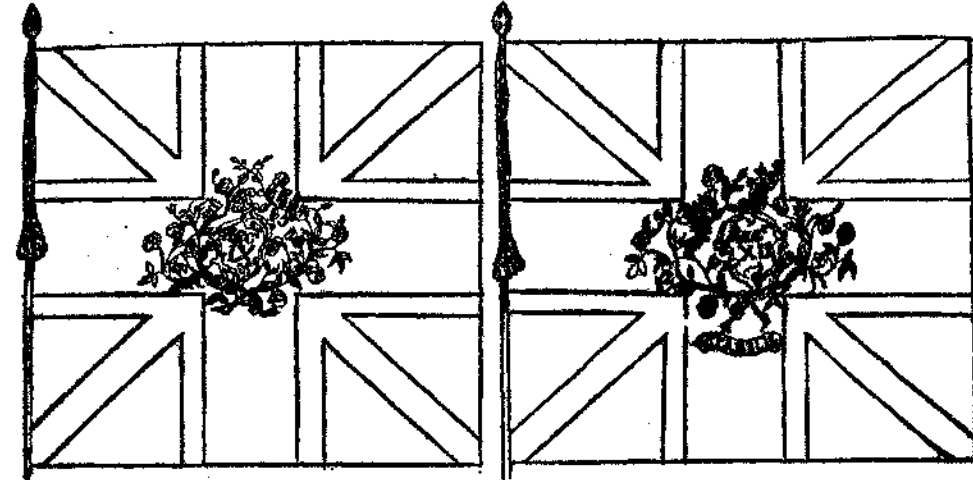


FIG. 77. Colours, 9th and 12th Foot.

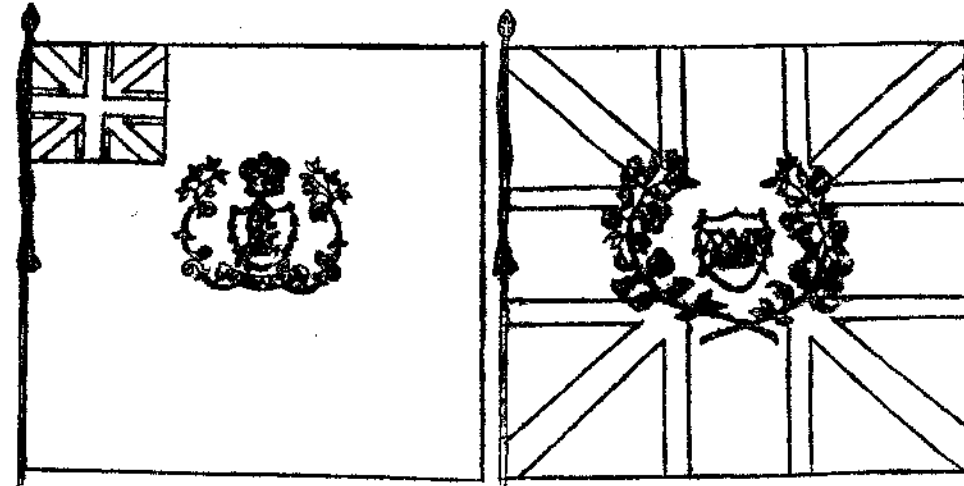


FIG. 78. Colours, 39th and 28th Foot.

The Colour of the 39th, received in 1785, shows not only this arrangement of the honour but the new fashion in the ornamentation of Colours. The wreath became less flamboyant and more symmetrical in shape, the roses and thistles having the same positions on either side. The elaborate

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

cartouche had now given place to a red heater shaped shield and formal edging (Fig. 78). The regiment's number was now placed above the word "Regiment" instead of below as previously. Royal Regiments seem to have retained their former simplicity, the badge remaining as before without any wreath. The 1st or Royal Regiment, however, not only had the wreath with crown over the circle with GR III in the centre, but had at the apex the word "Royal" on a red oval edged with yellow. In addition the numeral "1" within a miniature wreath was placed in the centre of the small union in the first canton. The badges of the Foot Guards remained as before.

SALUTING

CUTHBERTSON gives full details regarding "These marks of respect which are so becoming from N.C.O.'s, Drummers and Soldiers to their officers, should be taught with as much attention as any other part of their duty, and must be one of the first things in which a recruit should be well instructed on joining the regiment, as being a principal step towards acquiring a soldier-like air and laying aside the carriage of a clown".

"To show their respect by taking off their hats with the left hand and letting them fall in a graceful manner down the thigh, with the crown outwards, and looking full at the officer, and walking by him very slow. . . . This is a better manner than only putting the hand to the hat as some prefer.¹ Grenadiers, Drummers and all who wear caps, by bringing up the back of the hand, the farthest from the officer, to the front of the cap, keeping it in position as long as they would remain with their hats off."

"When under arms never to take his hat off, he must therefore salute by 'advancing' his fire lock, moving slow and erect and looking him (the officer) full in the face."

A sergeant also in passing by an officer with his halberd, should carry it "advanced".

"When a sergeant or a soldier has his arms in his hands and has occasion to address an officer, he should immediately 'recover' them and remain in that position until dismissed."

"To enforce the consequence of an N.C.O., it will be requisite to insist on some little mark of respect being shown them, by the soldiers, particularly when speaking to them, which should consist in laying the back of the left hand to the hat on coming up and going off, and standing steady during the conversation. The same by a sergeant and corporal to a sergeant major."

"If a soldier with his firelock in his hand has occasion to address an N.C.O., he should lower it across his body. A corporal the same to a sergeant, and a sergeant with halberd should club it to a sergeant major." Drummers and Fifers similar compliments to Drum and Fife Majors.

¹ The reason of this preference being that the hat became soiled by frequent handling.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

"A soldier 'never to pass between an officer and a wall'. A sentry should salute all officers, dressed as such, is to stand steady with shouldered fire-lock until he has passed clear of his post. The officer to return his salute by pulling off his hat (a ceremony never to be omitted)."

INVALID COMPANIES

EVER since 1688, when the threat of an invasion arose, Companies of Invalids had been formed from the pensioners of Chelsea Hospital. These provided garrisons for the forts and guards for the Royal palaces to relieve the regular troops for service in the field.

A company in 1690 consisted of 1 captain, 2 lieutenants, 1 ensign, 6 sergeants, 6 corporals, 2 drummers and 150 men. They were issued with a hat, coat, breeches, neckcloth, stockings, shoes and shirts, and a sword belt, besides their arms. The dress was the same as the Royal Hospital uniform; a single breasted red coat with blue facings and blue breeches; the coat having the Royal Cypher on the front and back; an exception being the Company stationed at Windsor, where for the sake of economy, a grey coat faced blue was issued. These companies of old maimed soldiers suffered considerable hardships during their tours of duty, one company having to do guards on swampy ground with water up to their knees, and no sentry boxes to protect them against the rain and cold. Eventually they were allowed to hire substitutes.

From 1703 to 1787 the recruiting and administration of the Companies were in the hands of the Chelsea Commissioners. The subalterns were appointed by the Commissioners and were usually officers invalided out of the service, while the captains had generally held the same army rank, but at times they had held higher rank and were nominated by the Captain General.

In 1719 an entire regiment of Invalids from Chelsea Hospital was formed (including a Grenadier Company) and numbered the 41st Foot retaining the Hospital uniform of red coat faced blue, blue breeches and waistcoat and brass buttons, the sergeants, however, also wearing red in lieu of the crimson coats.

In 1740 Invalids were sent to replace the Marines in Anson's ships, those able to walk deserted and those who could not never survived his expedition to Cartagena.

Four more Regiments of Invalids were formed in 1758 as the 81st, 82nd, 83rd and 84th; the 83rd and 84th ceasing to be Invalid units; three new

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

regiments were raised in 1762 to replace them, and numbered 116th, 117th and 118th. All wore the Hospital uniform.

The Inspection Returns of the 41st in 1767 state: "The officers are old and mostly wounded and infirm and many have lost limbs; many of the men are stout and not old." The Major was eighty-two years old, the other officers not much younger and two of the subalterns were stone blind!



FIG. 79. Invalid Companies.

The Inspection Returns give the same uniform as before but state that the button-holes are to be without lace.

On the outbreak of war with America twenty new companies were raised for the garrisons of Forts and Castles in Great Britain and the Channel Islands. When drafts were needed for the Invalid Companies a number of out patients were ordered to Chelsea by notices in the Press; failure to appear incurred the loss of pension.

INVALID COMPANIES

When the draft moved off, the orders stated that "If Invalids cannot march, they are, with discretion, to ride on horse-back, or be placed in carts". (Fi 79).

In 1787 the 41st became an ordinary Line Regiment.

The Independent Company (raised 1783): plain red coat, yellow buttons, blue facings linings and breeches and a hat with a yellow binding, red waistcoat. The Inspection Returns state, equipment a cartouche-box on brown leather waist-belt. Officers: some had gold lace button-holes on blue lapels, others without lace, only a gold epaulette. The officers at Stirling and Dumbarton Castles are described as wearing plain scarlet coats, 1786.

In 1794 officers asked to be allowed white waistcoats and breeches, lace and a button emblematic of their service. This was granted by the following order, 25th August, 1796: "A Plain Scarlet with lapels and sleeves of the same length and breadth with those ordered for Infantry Officers. Lapels 3 in. broad, sleeves $3\frac{1}{2}$ in., one gold epaulette on right shoulder; a yellow button with King's Crown and R.I.I. engraved upon it; Plain white waistcoat and breeches; a Plain hat with gold loop and regimental button; the hat band, as also the Gorget, sword and sword knot to be the same as the regulations of 4th May, 1796, for Infantry Officers of the Line."

The lists of men unfit for garrison duty with their ages and years of service give the following examples:

	Age 52.	Service 21 years.	Paralytic on left side.
	" 63	" 41	" Consumption.
	" 73	" 52	" Palsey and worn out.
	" 72	" 30	" Worn out.
Lieut.	" 65	" 46	"
Ens.	" 67	" 47	"

The Captain and Lieutenant of Invalids at Stirling Castle, 1786, dressed in plain scarlet.

The following orders may refer to Independent Companies (other than Invalids). Such companies had been raised for garrison duties in the 1760's but disappear from the army lists to reappear in 1780's. "The Independent Company raised and commanded by you to be furnished only with firelock, bayonet and cartouche-box; you are to clothe them with a plain red coat

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

lapelled, and white waistcoat and breeches equal to the clothing of the army. Plain white buttons long gaiters and well cocked hat."

To all captains of Independent Companies H.Q. Office, March, 1781, 19th December, 1781, order. "The King has been pleased to order the following uniform for the Staff Officers of the Garrisons in Great Britain. A Plain Scarlet Coat turned up with Blue, white lining, white breeches and waistcoat, and Plain hat.—A.W. D.A.G."

FENCIBLE REGIMENTS

THESE units (both cavalry and infantry) differed from the Militia being raised in time of war, on a permanent basis like the Regular Army, but for Local Defence only, they were not to be moved out of England or Scotland, according to where they were raised, except in the case of invasion. Some units however did volunteer for active service overseas.

Such units had been raised during the Seven Years' War, the American War and again in 1793, and were all disbanded at the end of hostilities. Although the list of these regiments is a long one, and their uniforms in many cases unknown, the orders of the Royal Essex Fencibles for 1795 give a full description of their dress. Officers: scarlet coats faced buff, with silver embroidered button-holes, buff waistcoats and breeches, silver-laced hat with white feather, with red top for Battalion officers; the Grenadiers' plain hat, with white feather; the Light Company, leather cap with green feather, and to wear jackets and red waistcoats. On duty officers to wear long gaiters; off duty, top boots or shoes.

The undress coat had plain buff facings and plain hats with feathers, the greatcoats to be dark blue, with scarlet collar and cuffs, the whole edged with buff, and to have regimental buttons; the epaulettes and sword belt to be worn on the outside.

N.C.O.'s, Sergeants on duty to wear buff gloves and in wet weather blue greatcoats, edged buff with scarlet collar, plain buttons, the cross belt to be worn on the outside. Corporals, plain blue greatcoats and belts worn on the outside.

N.C.O.'s on all occasions to wear long black gaiters.

Musicians. Full dress and undress, in the former to wear silver-laced hats with a white feather all round and an upright one, half white and half yellow. Their hair queued with a rosette and frizzed at the sides. In undress, jackets and hair turned up under their black leather caps (Fig. 84C), greatcoats to be blue same as the sergeants but without any edging.

Drummers and Fifers on duty wear bearskin caps, at other times leather caps with red feathers, their hair always to be turned up under their caps, greatcoats same as musicians.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

Pioneers to wear bearskin caps when the regiment is under arms, with leather aprons and their tools.

Privates, Grenadiers, on duty to wear bearskin caps; the Light Infantry, leather caps and battalion men, hats. In wet weather, to wear drab coloured coats over their uniforms and cross belts. When off duty they are to wear foraging caps, half-gaiters and jackets; white trousers to be worn on the march.

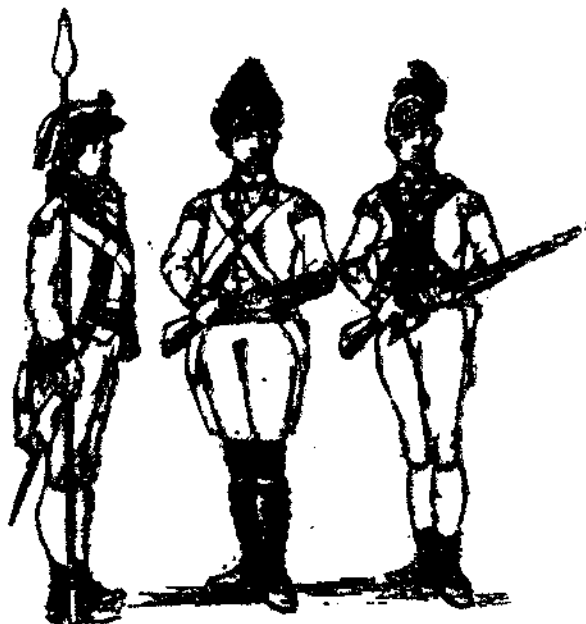


FIG. 80. The South Fencibles, 1778-85.
A. Officer. B. Grenadier. C. Light Infantryman.

The N.C.O.'s, musicians and drummers to have their hair dressed and powdered every day.

The Isle of Man Regiment, 1781, uniform scarlet with cuffs and collar faced black velvet and embroidered with silver. Plain hats, black leather accoutrements (WO 34/196).

Lord Fauconberg's North Riding Yorkshire, 1780, black facings, drummers to wear white coats instead of black.

In 1795 the Duke of Atholl raised the 2nd Royal Manx Fencibles including

FENCIBLE REGIMENTS

a Grenadier company. The Battalion officers wearing long scarlet coats faced dark blue, with gold lace and epaulettes, white waistcoats and breeches, cocked hats with white feathers with black tops, basket hilted swords. When in Ireland the regiment wore short jackets, grey breeches with scarlet seams. The cocked hats were replaced with bearskin crested helmets, with the motto "Toujours Prés".

For the Lowland (non-kilted) Scottish Regiments we give two examples. The South Fencibles, 1778-83, are shown in a set of paintings. In his portrait, their Colonel, the Duke of Buccleuch, is shown dismounted and carrying an esponton, white breeches and short gaiters. The Grenadiers wear bearskin caps with black plate, the Light Company leather caps. Both flank companies wear red wings with white lace. The facings are green and the lace gold. There is also a print evidently based on these paintings (Fig. 80). The other unit has a similar title of "Southern South" or Hopetoun, 1793-99. The scarlet coat is faced a light grey blue, with silver lace. Kaye gives several pictures of the corps (Fig. 81).

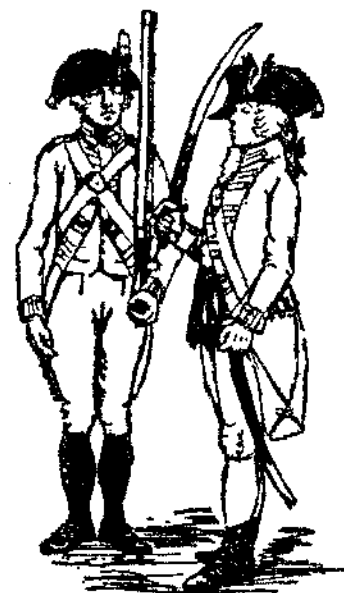


FIG. 81. The Hopetoun Fencibles, 1793-99.
A. Private. B. Officer.

MILITIA

THE Militia, with the exception of the City of London, seems to have fallen into a state of neglect until 1756, when the threat of a French invasion and the absence of most of the Regular Army on active service during the Seven Years' War, caused the country to realize the necessity of re-raising and re-organizing the Force. The introduction of the Militia Act of 1757 was due to the initiative of Pitt for "the better ordering of the Militia Forces in the several counties of that part of Great Britain called England". The preamble also states, "whereas a well ordered and well disciplined Militia is essentially necessary to the Safety Peace and Prosperity of the Kingdom". The Lord Lieutenants of the counties were empowered to muster and organize their forces, the chief command being in their hands. The officers were all required to have a certain fixed income according to their rank; this was to ensure that the commands were in the hands of those having an interest in the stability of the nation. It was rare for an officer to receive a commission for merit alone, and then could only rise to captain's rank. The Adjutant was appointed by the Crown. The quota to be supplied by each county was laid down, the men being chosen by lot. They served for three years, and there was an annual training by the whole unit, besides the company drills. In the case of a national emergency the King could order the Militia to be embodied, when they would be on the same footing as the Regular Army as regards pay, etc. The force was not liable for service outside the country.

There was at first considerable opposition to the Act, resulting in some cases in serious riots. When in 1759, however, on the news that preparations for an invasion were being made in the French ports, it was decided to embody the Militia, a revival of the military spirit made its appearance and the country responded with cheerful promptitude. "Such care and diligence were used in disciplining the Militia (to quote the Annual Register) that before the close of the year the greater part of these battalions rivalled the regular troops in the perfection of their exercise, and seemed to be, in all respects, fit for active service."

In 1771 each regiment when embodied was to have a Light Infantry

MILITIA

Company and a Band. The Wiltshire Regiment have in their mess a large picture showing the camp and regiment of that county about 1760. It is of the greatest interest in showing many military details of dress. The landscape is said to be of the country near Winchester, and from the Order Book of the regiment in the collection of Brigadier Peter Young, D.S.O., M.C., we find that from 1758-59 to 1770, the years when the regiment was embodied under the command of Lord Bruce, quite a number of the orders were dated from Winchester. The figures shown are very small, so that minor details of dress are not clear, but the red coats with blue cuffs and half lapels edged with lace are quite distinct. The blue-lined coat skirts are buttoned back and the bayonet belt is worn outside the coat and the pouch belt over the left shoulder. The waistcoat is not discernible. The breeches, however, are white and the long gaiters black; the hat is three-cornered and edged with white lace. In fact the whole dress resembles the uniform of 1751. The hair is worn in a fairly long pigtail. The officers wear coats of the same cut but the skirts are not looped back; their waistcoats are buff or white, their breeches are red, and boots are worn instead of gaiters. Crimson sashes are worn over the right shoulder. Their arms are swords and espontoons.

In the foreground are two mounted officers and the details are more clear. The figure pointing his cane is no doubt the colonel, Lord Bruce. He wears a scarlet coat with blue lapels and cuffs edged with gold lace, and has narrow gold lace loops to the button-holes and cuff slashes. The coat turnbacks are white and the breeches buff. The holster caps are plain green edged with gold lace and the housings are also green, but are fringed as well as edged with gold and are embroidered with a scroll design in gold. The other officer is dressed in much the same uniform, but from his position the buff waistcoat and gilt gorget are visible. Their hats are bound with gold lace and gold aiguillettes are worn on the right shoulder (Fig. 82).

The drummers are also shown in blue coats wearing all blue cloth mitre caps. The coats were no doubt faced with red and laced with regimental lace, but the figures being small and rather in shadow it is not possible to distinguish more details.

One of the most important features in the painting is the regimental colour. The King's Colour is the union throughout, but the second or regimental is a dull crimson with the union in the upper canton and in the centre is a very elaborate coat-of-arms with supporters, coronet and crested

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

helm with its mantling of gules and argent. Its small size prevents the full details being distinguished, but we have enough to know that it represents the arms of Thomas Bruce Brudenell, Lord Bruce, who was granted an earldom in 1776.

I am greatly indebted to the Earl of Cardigan for his kind assistance in

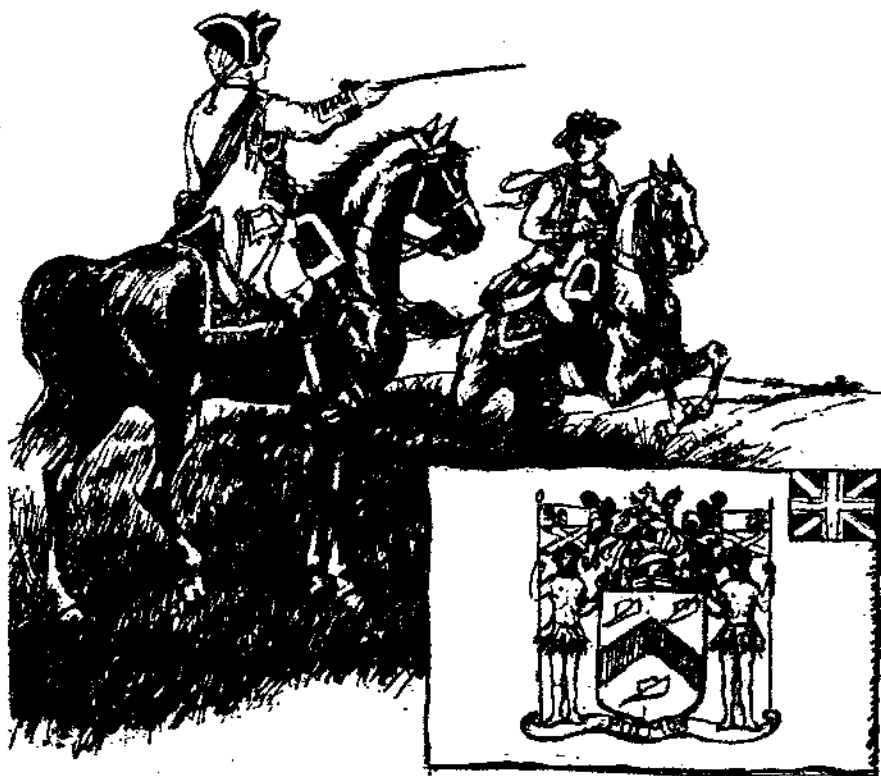


FIG. 82. Officers and Colour, Wilts Militia, c. 1780.

elucidating some rather conflicting evidence. In his family archives was found the original grant by Garter King of Arms "to Thomas Brudenell Lord Bruce giving him the right to supporters to his coat-of-arms and these supporters shall be two savages proper, wreathed about the temples and loins with laurels vert, each holding a banner of the arms of Bruce, azure and saltire and chief gules, on a canton argent a lion rampant azure". The Earl Marshal's

MILITIA

assent to this was obtained in 1747, the year in which Thomas Brudenell succeeded his uncle, Charles Bruce, Earl of Ailesbury, to the estates of Bruce, and the document from which the above is quoted was issued in confirmation in 1749. It also appears that the coat-of-arms before 1776 was that of Brudenell only and not quartered with that of Bruce, although having the Bruce supporters; the coronet was therefore a Baron's. It is these arms which appear on the colours and would be as follows "argent a chevron gules between three chapeaux to the sinister azure with the two savages proper wreathed etc., the crest a sea-horse naissant proper," the mantling as shown in the painting, being gules and argent, with the Bruce motto *Faimus* (Fig. 82).

This is most interesting, as the custom of the Colonel placing his crest or arms on his regiment's Colours had been officially abolished by orders as far back as 1743 and 1747, and finally embodied in the Royal Warrant of 1751. There is other evidence that this was not always observed.

In the foreground of the picture are some spare horses being held by men dressed in blue coats faced with red, red waistcoats and breeches. These appear to be Lord Bruce's servants dressed in his livery. If this is so, the Regiment's uniform is based on the colours of his livery. If this is the case, the drummer may have his crest worked on the front of his cap and painted on his drum. We have already seen that the regiments raised by the nobility for the '45 not only used the colours of their liveries for the uniforms, but the grenadiers' caps were worked with their badges, besides the little flap being ornamented with trophies of flags instead of the usual White Horse (see Vol. II). These red and blue colours are used in decorating the edges of the large tents in the background.

Lord Bruce retired from the command in 1770. Under the new Colonel, Henry Herbert, the Militia Lists of 1778 give a change in the Regiment's facings to yellow, which they remained until 1841.

Two water colours by Grim in the Royal Library, Windsor Castle, show the 2nd West Yorkshire Militia in camp and passing in review in front of Montague House, 1780. These represent the regiment when in London during the Gordon Riots. Although the figures are too small to show such minor details as lace, etc., they give a good idea of the different types of their dress. The officers wear scarlet long skirted coats with green collars, lapels, cuffs and skirt turnbacks, silver-laced hats and epaulettes, gilt gorgets, and boots with brown tops.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

The Grenadiers have short jackets with green turnbacks and lapels, collars and cuffs, black fur caps with brass plates and a red hackle or bag shown on the right side. The Light Company wear leather caps with white-edged fronts and black or dark green feathers. They wear white single-breasted jackets with red collars and cuffs, but no lapels. This is probably their undress uniform as other figures are shown in the same white jackets, which show red turnbacks. These men wear plain white fatigue caps. The drummers also wear the same white jackets with red facings, but with darts



FIG. 83. and West Yorkshire Militia, c. 1780.

or chevrons on the sleeves, the lace appearing to have a red stripe. The drummers on parade are shown in fur caps, while one in the camp scene wears a cocked hat. The Battalion Companies wear red coats faced green and white-laced cocked hats. All ranks wear white waistcoats and breeches and short gaiters (Figs. 83). The Regimental Colour is green with the union in the first canton.

The water-colour portrait of John Osborn of the Bedfordshire Militia shows him wearing what was presumably a Light Infantry cap. It is of some black leather or japanned material, and from its appearance it seems to be semi-supple and not rigid and as if it could be folded flat. It has a crest of

MILITIA

stiffish upright fur and the red, white and green plume is placed on the crown and not at the side. The epaulette is silver but the shoulder strap is white with three green stripes and two of red. The facings are green with white piping and silver loops and button-holes. The gorget and belt plate are also silver (Fig. 84A).

The portrait of an officer c. 1779 shows us the uniform of the Staffordshire



FIG. 84. A. Officer, Bedfordshire Militia, and B. Glamorgan and C. East Yorkshire caps.

Militia. He wears a scarlet coat faced yellow, the cuffs and lapels are piped on the edges with white, the lace and buttons are silver in pairs. As a flank company officer he wears two epaulettes. The waistcoat and breeches are white and also the stockings; the hat is edged with silver lace (Fig. 85).

De Louthembourg made a number of studies of Militia headdresses for his paintings of Warley Camp. For the Yorkshire Buffs or East Riding of Yorkshire he has five sketches of their fur caps. The officers' cap plate is

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

black with the universal design in silver and the motto *Pro Aris et Focis* round the edge. The back has a silver grenade with initial letters of the

Regiment. The drummers' cap plate is smaller, painted red with the crown over GR and the label in silver with the motto in black. The Pioneers, has a red plate with the ornaments and royal crest in white metal. The tassels and cords of the drummers' and pioneers' caps are crimson (Figs. 86).

The headdress of the Glamorgan Militia is a black leather cap, the front edged with white and having the feathers and motto of the Prince of Wales. The crest is of red worsted and there is a black plume at the side (Fig. 84B).

Another cap is that of a Carmarthen unit, most probably Militia. It is of blue cloth with a fur edging.

The uniform of the Norfolk Militia is shown in two portraits, one of Thomas de Grey, 1760, and the other of General James Hethersett, c. 1780, of the West Norfolk. The uniform in both cases is scarlet with black velvet collar and cuffs, but no lapels, gold lace aiguillettes (for the General) and gold



FIG. 85. Officer, Staffordshire Militia.



FIG. 86. Fur caps, Yorkshire Buffs, and East Riding of Yorkshire Militia.

MILITIA

epaulettes, gilt gorgets, red turnbacks, buff waistcoats and breeches. The housings of the General's charger are scarlet edged with gold lace and the crescents and tassels the same (Fig. 87). Although both these officers are painted with gold lace, both East and West Norfolk are given silver in the Militia Lists.

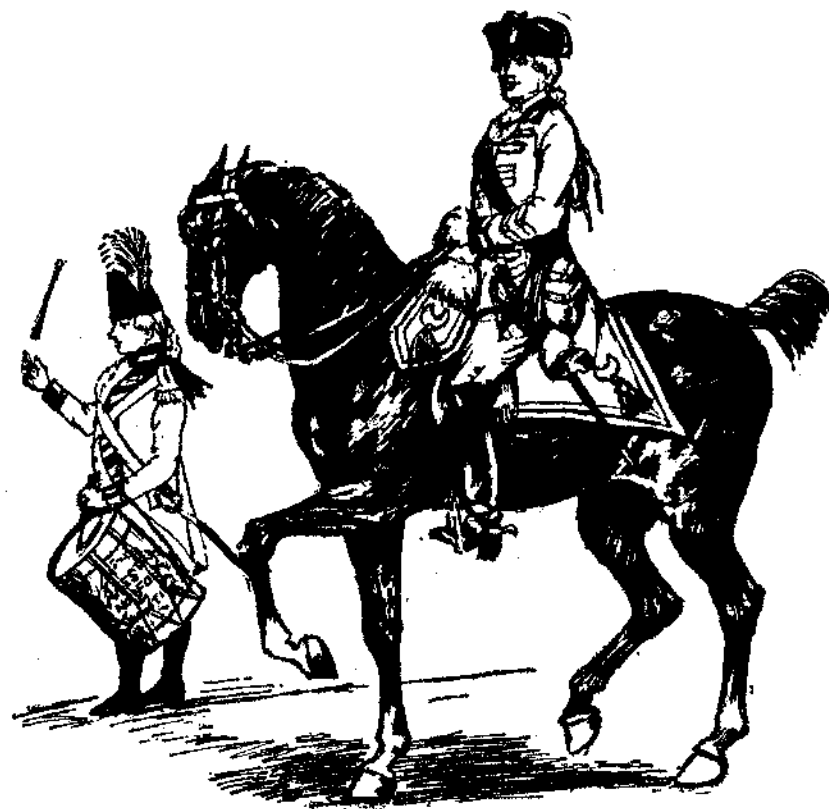


FIG. 87. Officer and drummer, West Norfolk Militia.

A contemporary drawing c. 1790 shows a drummer of the West Norfolk Militia in a white coat, black facings, and white lace; the cap is the high-fronted leather cap with a large red feather; on the brass drum is "West Norfolk Militia", the hoops being red (Fig. 87).

An MS. book in the British Museum contains a set of water-colours

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

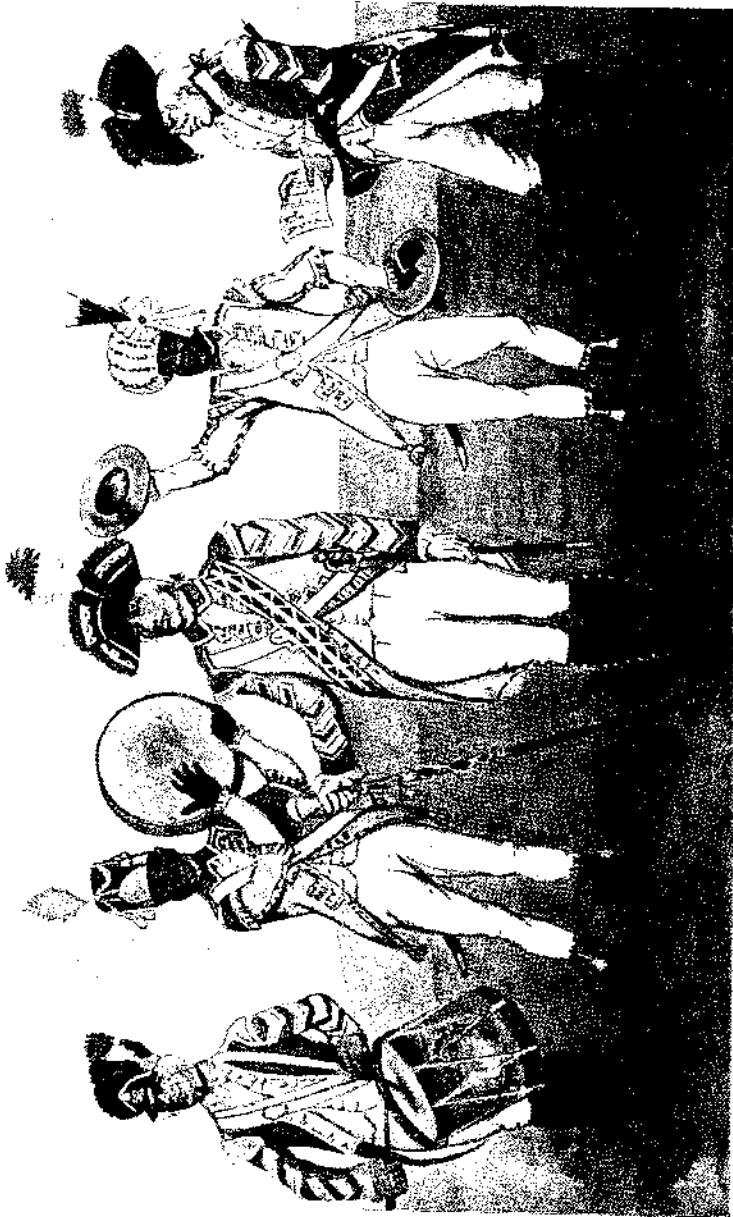
drawn by Sir William Young, Bart., which show the dress of the various ranks of the Bucks Militia. Young appears in the list of officers for 24th September, 1793.

The Grenadier officer wears a fur cap with gilt plate and gold cords. The private of the same company wears a high-fronted leather cap with brass ornaments and red hackle; the wings are red with a white lace in a diamond chain pattern, the fringe being red and white (Fig. 88). The Ensign



FIG. 88. Officer and private, Grenadier Company, Buckinghamshire Militia, 1793.

has a plain black hat with silver lace and red and white feather. The yellow collar, cuffs and lapels are all piped with white; the silver of the epaulette has two black stripes. The Regimental Colour is yellow with the arms of Buckinghamshire, a white swan on a red and black shield, the whole within a wreath. The Sergeant Major has a red plume, the centre being white; the epaulettes over the scarlet wings are silver, the sash is all crimson (Fig. 90). The Sergeant has red wings, red-topped white feather, crimson and yellow sash (Fig. 89). The orderly shows the back view of the uniform. The shoulder



Bandmen of the Bucks Militia c. 1790



FIG. 89. Ensign and sergeant, Buckinghamshire Militia, 1793.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

straps and wings are plain red edged white and the skirt ornaments are yellow (Fig. 90). The Drum Major, Drummer, Bandsman and negroes are shown on Plate III. The Battalion gunners wear regimental uniforms. The Royal

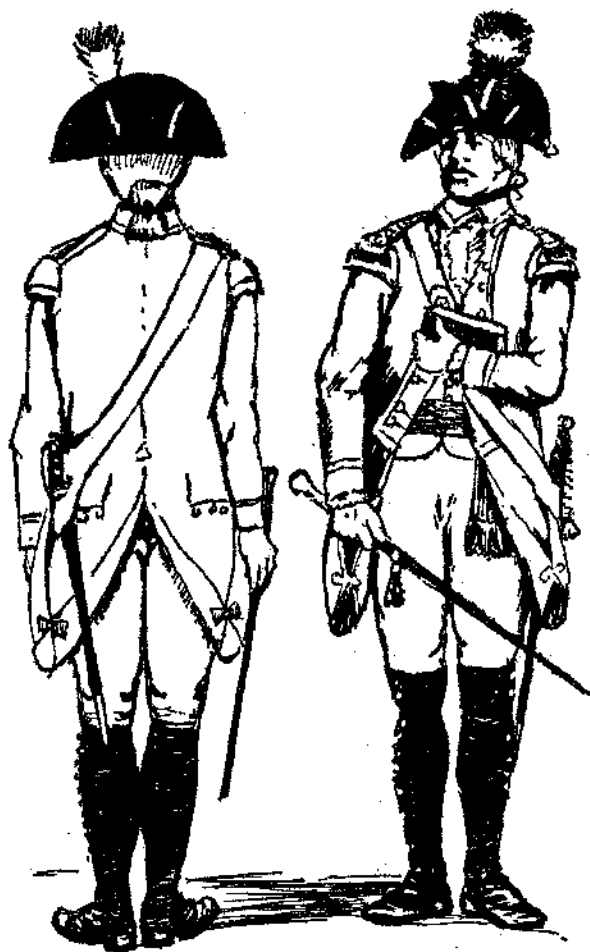


FIG. 90. Sargeant-major and orderly, Buckinghamshire Militia.

Artillery man is in the blue uniform, red collar, cuffs and shoulder straps, yellow lace, and a red plume in his round hat (Fig. 91).

The title page of the book shows two belt plates, one of silver with a

MILITIA

beaded edge and bearing the swan badge. The other is gilt with a six-rayed star. The regimental gorget is also shown as gilt with the Royal Arms on blue enamel.

For the last period, 1796-97, we have the set of militia prints by Scott.

The South Gloucester—blue facings; white lace with a red stripe; white plume (Fig. 92A).

South Hants—yellow collar, cuffs, lapels and shoulder straps all edged white; white lace and plume; the belt plate bearing a crown and label over a

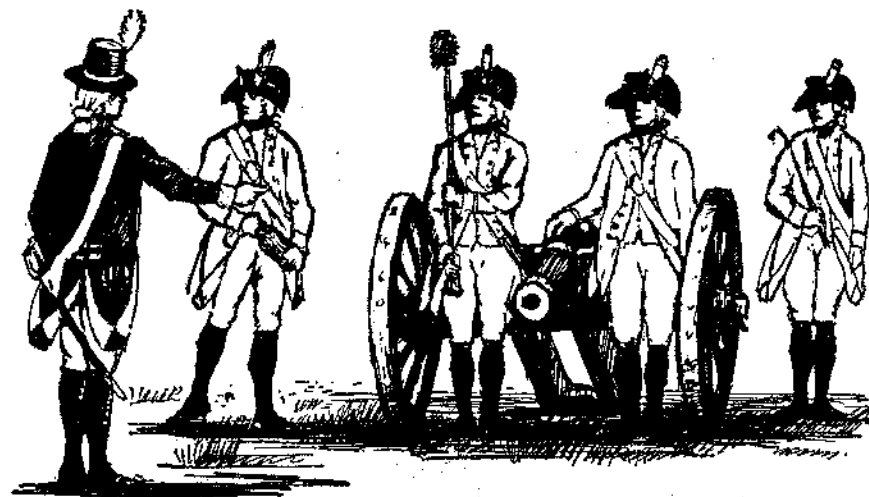


FIG. 91. Battalion gun crew and Royal Artillery instructor, Buckinghamshire Militia.

heraldic rose. This must be when the regiment had just changed its facings from black to yellow (Fig. 92C).

Royal Lancaster (These are often catalogued and sold as Foot Guards)—blue facings; white lace with a blue stripe; the skirt turnbacks edged with the same lace; white plume (Fig. 93A and B). The Grenadier—the same dress, but with fur cap with white metal plate and white tassels; the wings and shoulder straps are blue with lace edging. The officer's coat is from one in the author's collection and has gold lace loops and buttons (Fig. 94).

East Yorkshire—Grenadier has yellowish buff lapels, collar, cuffs, shoulder straps and wings. The lace is white with a red stripe, that on the wings being in a diamond chain. The fur cap, which differs from the earlier

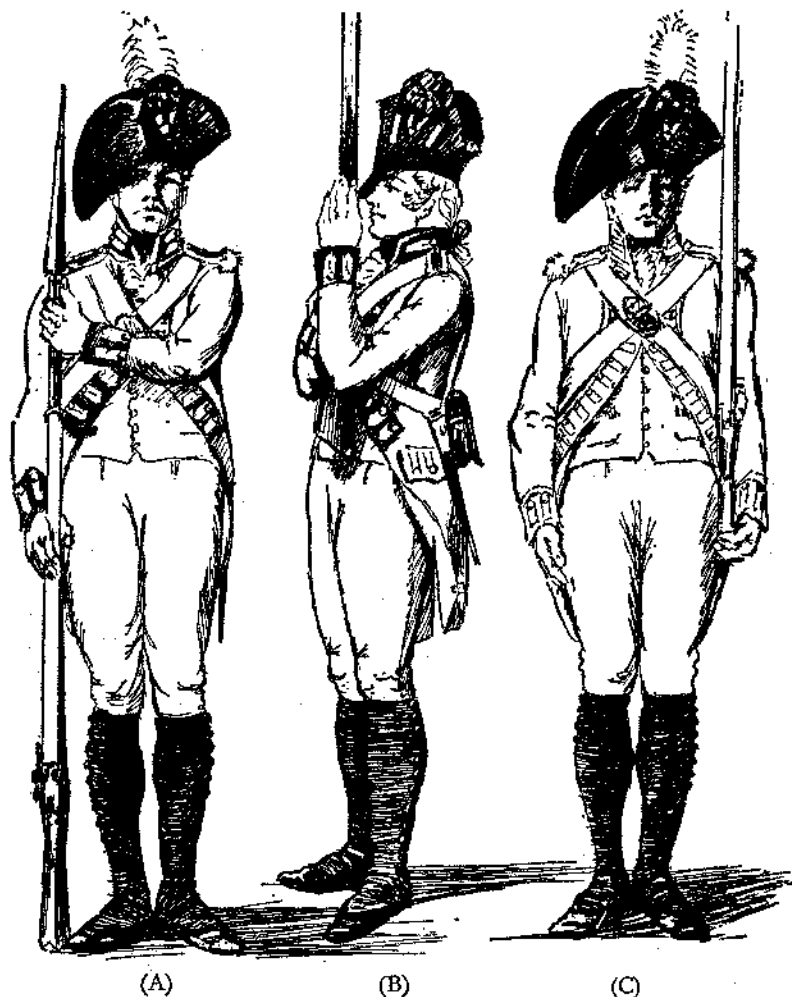


FIG. 92. South Gloucester, Westmorland Militia and South Hants.

one, is quite distinctive, being in the form of a very high busby with white cords and tassels (Fig. 93). We shall see in the later period that the Regular Regiment wore the same type of cap. All have white waistcoats and breeches except the East Yorks, who wear trouser leggings.



FIG. 93. Royal Lancashire and East Yorkshire Militia, 1796.

The Westmorland have blue facings, white lace with a red stripe, and plain black hats (Fig. 92B).

The Jersey Militia was reorganized in 1770. Staff: an Adjutant General, 2 A.D.C.'s, 12 Masters of Arms or Instructors. A Corps of Royal Artillery was formed with 17 officers, 12 conductors, 12 cadets, 2 drums, 2 fifes, 130

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

gunners. This had been the former Parish Artillery. The dress of the officers is shown in Copley's painting of the death of Major Pierson, a blue coat faced red and round fur-crested hat (Fig. 35). There was also a corps of Cavalry but this was disbanded, only a few mounted men being retained or

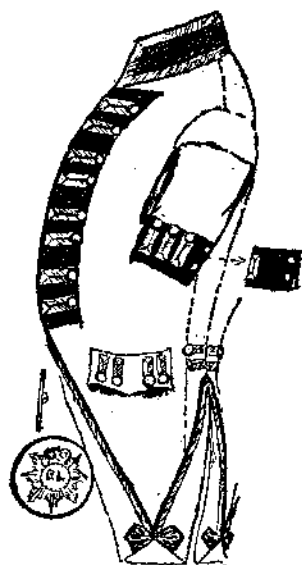


FIG. 94. Officer's coat, Royal Lancashire Militia, c. 1797.

attached for patrol duties to their parish companies. The Infantry was formed into five regiments: 1st or North West, 2nd or North, 3rd or East, 4th the South consisting of two battalions, one of St. Lawrence and the other St. Helier, and 5th or South West. In 1776 the Grenadier Companies were ordered for their better appearance "to wear belts, cross belts and pouches". All these corps took part in the battle of Jersey, 1781, and suffered considerable casualties, the St. Lawrence Battalion taking their Colours into action. The uniform was "red coat with regimental facings, the 4th or South having blue".

In Scotland, owing to the opposition to the Militia Acts, these units were not so numerous as the Fencibles, which were raised in considerable numbers.

The officers' uniform of one Scottish Militia Regiment, 6th North British, consists of a scarlet coat with yellow collar, cuffs, and lapels. These,

as well as the pockets, have twisted silver wire loops in pairs; the collar having one loop and button. The buttons bear the crown over 6 and on either side and below are NBM. The skirt ornaments consist of a button on a scarlet and yellow cloth rosette.

APPENDIX

MILITIA: ENGLISH AND WELSH

From Militia Lists 1778 and Inspection Returns

- Anglesea. 1779 blue facings, white waistcoats and breeches, caps dressed in style of Light Infantry.
- Bedfordshire. 1760-78 green facings; 1782 officers carry fuzees.
- Berkshire. 1778 light blue facings.
- Brecknockshire. 1779 green facings; 1793 yellow with silver lace.
- Buckinghamshire. black facings.
- Cambridgeshire. 1760 green facings.
- Cardiganshire. 1779 green facings white waistcoats, breeches, caps half-gaiters.
- Carmarthenshire. 1779 blue facings, white waistcoats and breeches.
- Carnarvonshire. 1779 blue facings white waistcoats and breeches, and half-gaiters.
- Cheshire. 1778 blue facings, silver lace, hats cocked in a particular way, the loops being fastened to a button on the top of the crown.
- Cornwall. 1760 black facings; 1778 deep blue facings.
- Cornwall and Devon "Miners". 1778 blue facings, gold lace.
- Cumberland. 1760 red facings; 1778 blue facings, gold lace.
- Denbighshire. 1779 blue facings, gold lace.
- Derbyshire. 1778 green facings, silver lace.
- 1st or East Devonshire. 1770 facings yellow; 1780 caps and half-gaiters; 1781 officers armed with fuzees.
- 2nd or North Devonshire, facings green, 1788 green, officers have fuzees; 1780 uniform in Light Infantry style, caps and short gaiters, yellow facings.
- 3rd or South Devonshire. 1778 facings green, 1781 yellow facings.
- Dorsetshire. 1763 green facings, gold lace, 1778 green facings.
- Durham. 1760 green facings; 1778 purple facings, silver lace; 1781 Grenadiers no swords or match cases, one company still in blue; 1782 Light company still in blue.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

- East Essex. 1759 green facings; 1782 long and short gaiters.
 West Essex. 1778 green facings, silver lace; 1780 hats well cocked; long gaiters with tops.
 Glamorganshire. 1779 black velvet facings, white waistcoat coats and breeches, half-gaiters, silver embroidery; 1781 blue facings, gold embroidered epaulettes, plain hats.
 1st or South Gloucester. 1778 blue facings; 1780 short gaiters.
 2nd or North Gloucester. 1778 blue facings.
 1st or North Hampshire. } Both lapelled with black velvet and silver
 2nd or South Hampshire. } embroidered button-holes S. Hants, in 1780
 yellow facings.
 Herefordshire. 1778 apple green facings.
 Hertfordshire. 1759 and 1778 buff facings; 1779 hats well cocked, long gaiters, good grenadier and Light Companies; 1781 short gaiters, officers carry fuzees.
 Huntingdonshire. 1759 black facings; 1778 lapelled black velvet; 1779 good caps and gaiters. This is a complete small body of Light Infantry. 1780 all wore jacked leather helmets with red hair combs, the whole wore jackets. No grenadier company as they act as Light Infantry, short black gaiters, no spontoons or halberds.
 East Kent. 1779 clothing not regulation, having slashed sleeves and pockets, to be altered next clothing; long gaiters; 1780 officers carry fuzees, hats well cocked; 1781 has Grenadier and Light Companies; facings 1780 Kentish grey facings.
 West Kent. 1778 grey facings, silver embroidered button-holes; 1779 long gaiters, Grenadier and Light Companies.
 1st Royal Lancashire. 1760 blue facings; 1778 Royal blue facings; 1779 hats well cocked; 1781 blue facings, gold-embroidered button-holes and gold-laced hats.
 2nd and 3rd Royal Lancashire. 1797 Similar to 1st except minor details.
 Leicestershire. 1779 reviewed in white jackets, their new uniform not furnished.
 Royal (in 1760) North Lincolnshire. 1759 red facings; 1778 blue facings; 1782 long gaiters.
 Royal South Lincolnshire. 1778 blue facings.
 Merionethshire. 1779 blue facings, white waistcoats and breeches, 1781

MILITIA

- jackets, men have jacked leather caps with bearskin combs short black gaiters, had been in the service of the artillery. The captain had provided, besides the proper uniform, blue jackets faced red. The company had two stands of colours.
 East Middlesex. 1760 white facings; 1778 blue facings gold lace; 1779 cocked hats, long gaiters, a Grenadier and Light Company.
 West Middlesex. 1778 blue facings.
 Monmouthshire Fusiliers. 1779 blue facings; 1782 adopted Light Infantry system.
 Montgomeryshire, blue facings; 1778 silver lace.
 1st or Western Norfolk. 1759 black facings; 1778 black velvet facings, silver button-holes.
 2nd or East Norfolk, black velvet facings, silver button-holes, have a Grenadier and Light Company.
 Northamptonshire. 1778 black velvet facings, gold lace; 1780 all wear helmets, officers carry fuzees.
 Northumberland. 1778 light buff facings.
 Nottinghamshire. 1775 black facings, gold lace; 1780/1 white facings, officers carry swords having laid aside their fuzees; 1766 two rifle companies in green uniforms.
 Oxfordshire. 1778 green facings, gold lace; 1779 black facings, gold lace, clothing not regulation having a dragoon sleeve and pocket, to be altered; 1780 all wear leather caps with bearskin combs; officers armed with fuzees, long gaiters.
 Pembrokeshire. Two Independent Companies, blue facings, gold lace; 1780 hats, short black gaiters, in service with the artillery. Two additional Volunteer Companies, one is Light Infantry.
 Radnorshire, blue facings; 1780 hats, short black gaiters, officers carry spontoons, employed with artillery.
 Rutland. 1759 pale buff facings; 1778 yellow facings; 1780 employed with artillery; 1782 jackets and caps.
 Shropshire. 1778 green facings, silver lace, short gaiters.
 1st Somersetshire } Black facings said to be changed to yellow 1787.
 2nd Somersetshire }
 Staffordshire. Yellow facings; 1797 has a band of music.
 1st or West Suffolk. 1778 yellow facings; 1779 hats, no Grenadier or Light

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

Company but a "Tall Company" two men being 6 ft. 1 in., two 6 ft. $\frac{1}{2}$ in., two 6 ft. and none under 5 ft. 9 in. Long black gaiters has band of music.

2nd or East Suffolk. Plain red, silver loopings, long gaiters; 1775 band to have red ostrich feathers in their hats (*Ipswich Journal*).

1st Surrey. 1759 white facings; 1778 white facings.

2nd or Western Surrey, white facings.

Sussex. 1778 red facings, officers no spontoons.

Warwickshire. 1778 green facings, silver button-holes; 1780 officers carry fuzees, all wear caps with bearskin combs, jackets and short gaiters.

Good Grenadier and Light Company; has a band of music.

Westminster. 1778 blue facings; 1779 blue facings.

Westmorland. 1759 red facings; 1779 clothing old, hats bad; 1781 officers carry swords, blue facings, gold lace button-holes and gold lace. Light Company in hats and blue jackets faced red.

Isle of Wight. Independent Company, dressed as Light Infantry, short gaiters.

Wiltshire. 1778 yellow facings; 1781 yellow facings, silver embroidered button-holes, silver-laced hats.

Worcestershire. 1778 green facings.

East Riding of Yorkshire, buff facings silver lace.

North Riding of Yorkshire. 1759 blue facings, 1778 black facings, silver lace.

1st West Riding of Yorkshire. 1759 to 1778 green facings.

2nd West Riding of Yorkshire. 1759 green facings. July 1795 two Companies of Light armed marksmen to be added to the regiment, armed fuzees and dressed in green with black buttons.

3rd West Riding of Yorkshire, green facings.

VOLUNTEERS, 1779-82

THE declaration of war by France and Spain in 1779, and the lack of troops for defence, awoke the nation to the real and imminent danger of invasion.

Louis XVI under the guidance of de Choiseul had formed a navy, which, as Commander C. N. Robinson says in his *British Fleet*, "equalled if it did not excel", our own, a fact which was forcibly brought home by the spectacle of a powerful enemy fleet anchored off the coast of Plymouth or cruising up and down the coast without any opposition. In this crisis besides the Regular Regiments raised by the nobles and country gentry at their own expense, proposals were made to form independent Volunteer Companies.

An offer was put forward to raise twenty-four companies, each of 60 men, from the parishes and districts of Middlesex and Westminster. The scheme was approved on the condition that no expense should be incurred by the Government beyond the supply of arms. The officers were to receive neither pay nor army rank, except if called out for a term of active service, which was not to exceed six months and then only within the boundaries of Middlesex and the City and Liberty of Westminster. The companies would then be regimented. Six companies were formed on a similar basis and to serve only within the limits of the Tower Hamlets. The Master Officers employed under His Majesty's Board of Works and at Somerset House offered to form four companies from their workmen, the officers being elected by the members. The strength was to be 300 besides the officers, service was likewise limited to Westminster and Middlesex. A corps called The Light Horse Volunteers was raised in 1779 and will be described later. Similar companies were formed in the provinces. The Royal Bath Volunteers, commanded by Major Molesworth, wore red coats faced blue, gilt buttons, white waistcoats and breeches, a cocked hat.—*Bath Chronicle*, 1779.

Volunteer companies were formed in Devon followed by Sussex who raised some thousand men, for the defence of the coast.

The enemy's ships being forced by gales to return to their ports, and the peril of invasion being removed, most of the Volunteers were disbanded. The fact was, owing to the disturbed state of the country, the government

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

was loath to distribute arms, lest they should fall into the hands of the turbulent element. These misgivings were soon to be realized in one of the most disgraceful pages of our history.

The Government with the possibility of a war with a European Coalition, in addition to the campaigns in America and India was in desperate need of troops. It hoped that more Catholics could be recruited by relieving them of certain disabilities, including the oath on enlistment which was to be changed to "fidelity to the Sovereign" only. A bill for this purpose was proposed; this was quite sufficient to inflame what one historian has called "the inherent bigotry of the British".

A Protestant Association was formed, which with the cry of "No Popery" marched in thousands to Westminster to protest. The leader of this ferment was Lord George Gordon, a vain and seditious politician. As is usual when such demonstrations are thoughtlessly launched, this was soon joined by all the ruffians and criminals of the population, resulting in an orgy of pillage and incendiarism, which had not only the sympathy but the connivance of the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Magistrates of the City, who in addition hampered the Military by every means, in suppressing it. Contemporary opinion seems to have been that the anti-Popery agitation was but a screen for a carefully laid plan for a *coup d'état* by anonymous members at Westminster imbued with the Republican virus, which a few years later, was to come to full bloom in the Reign of Terror in France. The Protestant Association, realizing what desolation their sectarian fanaticism had produced, snivellingly disclaimed all responsibility.

At the refusal of the Civil Authorities to perform their duties, the King decided to call on the Army and, as was said at the time, saved London from entire destruction. There being few troops in London except the Guards, before the arrival of other regiments and the Militia, it was fortunate that some of the Volunteer Companies had not been disbanded, including the Light Horse Volunteers, who proved invaluable. One of these was The London Military Association, a body of gentlemen, their offer of service being made at 4 o'clock, were on the same duties as the Regulars soon after 7, defending the Mansion House and the Bank. One member says that he was on duty for four successive nights, besides many others at intervals for a month afterwards. Wheatley's painting of the Riots in Broad Street show the Association commanded by Sir Barnard Turner; on the right of the line

VOLUNTEERS, 1779-82

is their Light Company in the usual Light Infantry leather cap with the raised front, and the battalion men in cocked hats. This picture, which was dedicated to the London Light Horse Volunteers and the Military Association, was unfortunately burned and only the engravings now exist. Some of these are coloured showing red coats, but when the colouring was done, and if accurate, it is impossible to say. It is possible the facings were black (Fig. 95A).

After order had been restored, the Association who had been on duty during the whole of the rioting were ordered to hand in their arms; this, naturally, was bitterly resented, and the Association, *en masse*, joined the



FIG. 95. London Military Association and Birmingham Independent Volunteers.

Honourable Artillery Company. The portrait of Barnard Turner by Wheatley shows him in the same pose and dress as in the painting of the Riots in Broad Street. The uniform from the engraving may well be red with dark facings, but in this case is said to be the HAC as the "colours" of the corps are shown in the background.

A corps was formed from the members of Gray's Inn, and the uniform is described in the *Morning Chronicle* and *London Advertiser* of 1780, as a scarlet coat faced with cloth of the same colour, silver or silver plated buttons, white cloth breeches and waistcoats and stockings. An uncoloured print of 1782 shows the Birmingham Independent Volunteers in cocked hats,

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

dark facings possibly blue or black, the cuffs being of an unusual shape. The waistcoat and turnbacks being edged with a coloured piping (Fig. 95B).

The *Ipswich Journal*, 22nd July, 1780, describes the King's Lynn Artillery Volunteers "blue regimentals, orange capes, scarlet waistcoats, lapelled with blue satin".

The Edinburgh Defence Band formed 1781 wore light blue coats, with orange facings, white waistcoats and breeches and a tall black feather in their hats (Fig. 96).

The uniform of the Honourable Artillery Company, who were also on duty during the Riots, consisted in 1779 of a scarlet coat lined white and faced blue, "the lining being set over the edges". The blue lapels were 2½ inches wide and reached to the waist, the buttons were set on in twos, four on the small round cuffs and four on the pocket flaps; white waistcoats, breeches and stockings and black short gaiters. This is the first mention of blue facings.

A print of the period, but possibly a little earlier, shows the corps in this dress, with three-cornered cocked hats with a stiff upright feather and the short spat-like gaiters. The Drums and Fifes wearing cocked hats and the Grenadiers in caps of the old mitre shape are also shown.

The colours of the Company in 1771 were the union emblazoned with the Rose

and Thistle, and the Prince of Wales' Plume and motto. The second colour was crimson bearing the arms of the Company: the crimson was changed to blue in 1783 to match the facings. In 1781 the Company was organized as a battalion, the Grenadiers, wearing laced wings and hats with black feathers; the Light Company short jackets and small round hats looped up on one side, with a cockade, silver hat cords and tassels and a feather.

The centre companies wore the cocked hat of the period, the Drums and Fifes wearing hats with a feather.

VOLUNTEERS, 1779-82

For their services during the Riots, the Company were given two brass 3-lb. field guns, and it became necessary to train a section to man them, this being the start of the artillery division of the Company.

In 1789 the pioneers are described wearing blue uniforms faced with red, fur caps and carrying grappling balls or Morgan Stars.



FIG. 96. Edinburgh Defence Band.

THE IRISH VOLUNTEERS AND FENCIBLES

VOLUNTEER CORPS had been previously raised in Ireland when there had been danger of a possible French attack.

Owing to the withdrawal of the Regular regiments during the American War, Ireland was left practically undefended.

The Militia Act of 1777-78 was found impracticable, owing to the lack of funds in the Irish Treasury. The presence of Paul Jones, and other privateersmen off the coast, caused the greatest alarm. In reply to Belfast's call for reinforcements, on a reported French attack, only half a troop of dismounted cavalry and some Invalids were available. In face of the national peril, the whole nation flew to arms, the nobles and gentry, for whom the old feudal sentiment was still strong, coming forward to raise troops of cavalry or companies of infantry. These varied considerably in numbers, some units being only a company of 60-100 men, others having a strength of several companies. Later some of these units were formed into regiments. These corps selected their own officers, equipped, clothed and often armed themselves without any financial help from the Government. Some few did draw arms from Government stocks. The men served without pay.

The original object of the Force was the defence of the country against enemy attacks, later it was used to gain political ends, which briefly were, that only laws passed by the King, and the Lords and Commons of Ireland were valid.

After 1784, appeared a great change in the *esprit* of the force which became an entirely political body, with views and aims totally opposed to the original members as Grattan and others who withdrew in disgust; the force gradually disintegrated, and finally was suppressed by the Government in 1793.

The pictorial evidence of the uniforms is obtained from rather varied sources, as besides paintings and engravings, they are shown on regimental medals and on pottery, etc., of the period: some of these, it is true, are rather vague, but with the more accurate details shown in paintings and from actual specimens, we can generally form an idea what kind of headdress is

THE IRISH VOLUNTEERS AND FENCIBLES

represented. One or two figures on the medals are admittedly rather puzzling as regards the headdress; one type, of a cylindrical form, appears to be like the shako of 1800, but as far as is known, this had not yet made its appearance. The alternative suggestion is the mireleton of the French hussars, this however tapered towards the crown. Another headdress has the appearance of a fur kolback or busby, but the figures being only in outline, are too

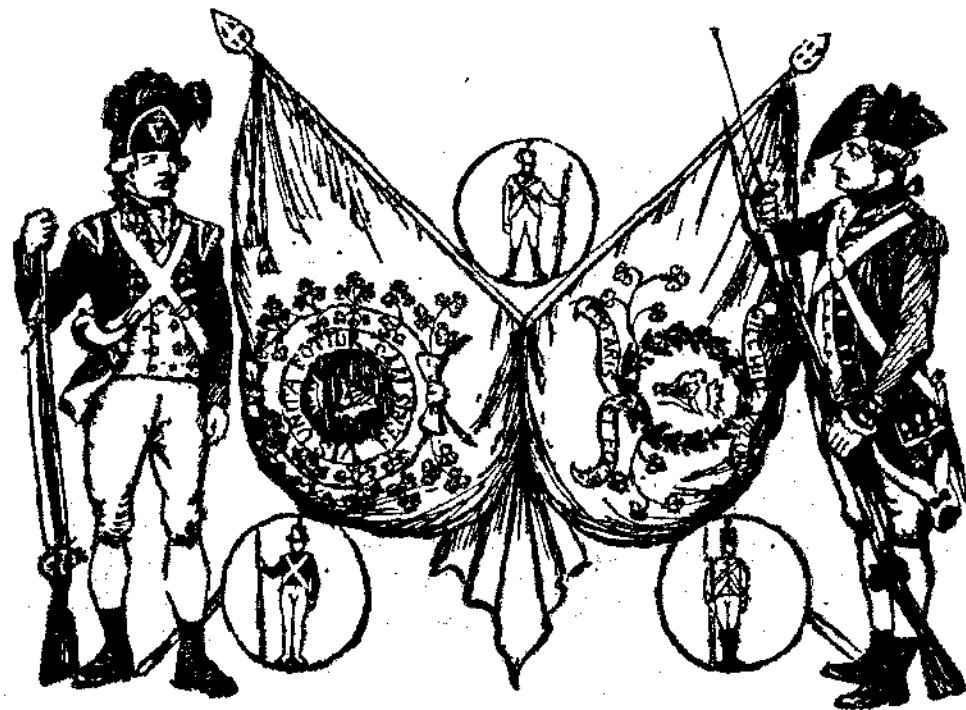


FIG. 97. Irish Volunteers.

small to show the details clearly (Fig. 97). As a general rule, the infantry are shown wearing much the same type of dress as the British Army; the battalion companies wearing hats, the Grenadiers, fur caps and the Light Infantry, the small leather cap with turned-up front and a profuse bunch of feathers (Fig. 97).

The cavalry are shown in helmets, some of which are similar to British Light Dragoons, while others resemble those of the French.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

The best evidence for the various types of dress is Wheatley's picture of the Volunteers on College Green, 4th November, 1779, celebrating the anniversary of King William III's birthday. The Cavalry on the left of the picture represent the Castlenock Light Horse, the first two figures in the front rank represent the Officer Commanding, and his Captain; the rear rank, the troopers of the same corps; all wear white metal helmets with black



(B) (A)
FIG. 98. Castleknock Horse and Rathdown Light Dragoons.

horsehair plumes and leopard-skin turbans. The coats are scarlet with black collars, and cuffs, the turnbacks and breeches are light buff; the epaulettes silver, possibly for both officers and troopers; the only difference seems to be that the troopers have pouch belts and carbines and rolled white cloaks; all have white shabraques edged with black fur and ornamented with a crescent of white metal (Fig. 98A). The third figure in the front rank is the officer commanding the Rathdown Light Dragoons; he wears a similar



FIG. 99. Dublin Volunteers.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

uniform, as above. The shoulder belt is black, the helmet is, however, a different type, being of black leather, with a white metal comb and red horse-hair plume, the raised leather front is edged with a stiff white fur; the turban, black or very dark blue, is tied with a bow at the back, a trooper in the rear rank shows the back view (Fig. 98B).

A curious feature of the Castleknock Light Horse, is that not only does the helmet resemble the French model, but the horsehair is done up in a series of curls, also a French fashion.

The infantry on the left of this picture are apparently all of the Dublin Volunteers, as the fur caps of the two Grenadiers have black plates with the edge, crown over the Harp flanked by D.V. in brass; their "wings" are red, edged gold, and like all the rest of this rank wear blue coats; the blue lapels, cuffs and collars are piped with scarlet. The white or light buff skirts, breeches and waistcoats are all piped with red, including the pocket flaps of the latter. The officers' epaulettes are blue cloth edged and fringed with gold, gilt buttons in pairs (Fig. 99A).

The Duke of Leinster, as Colonel of the Corps, is wearing this uniform (Fig. 99B).

Sir Edward Nevenham, the officer on the Duke's right, commanded the Liberty Volunteers who wore scarlet, faced green, but he himself is wearing the same blue uniform in every detail as the Duke. This may be an undress or the artillery uniform of the corps, as the figure said to be Tandy who commanded its artillery is wearing a blue uniform (Fig. 99C).

The Drummer is in a white uniform, his coat having a red edging to the collar, white wings with red and white lace and fringe. On the sleeves are fine red and white "darts", the skirts have red bastion loops and red turn-backs, the hat has a red feathered edge and black plume. Another drummer in rear of the Dublin Volunteers is wearing the same uniform, except one can see his red lapels with white bastion loops; both wooden drums have blue painted fronts and red hoops (Fig. 99D). Wheatley, in his watercolour version of this picture, shows these drummers in yellow coats.

The artillery section of the Goldsmiths' Company wear blue coats with red cuffs and lapels and yellow or gold-laced hats. The Goldsmiths' Company uniform was blue, faced scarlet with gold lace. The next two officers are in blue coats with scarlet collars and cuffs and lapels, and presumably belong to the same corps, one wears scarlet facings, the other gold epaulettes, piped

THE IRISH VOLUNTEERS AND FENCIBLES

red (Fig. 100). In the background is an officer in an all blue coat with gold epaulettes over blue and gold wings. The waistcoat is white piped with red. He wears a leather Light Infantry cap with metal comb and long white horse-hair plume and black feather, the raised front has the Harp and G.C. and the brass band has some device which is not clear. The G.C. presumably would



FIG. 100. Goldsmith's Company artillery and infantry.

be the Goldsmiths' Company (Fig. 100). On the extreme right of the picture are some infantry firing a salute, dressed in scarlet with blue lapels and cuffs, light buff waistcoats and breeches; the officer, besides the usual red piping on his waistcoat, also has it down the seams of his breeches. These are presumably the Lawyers' Corps, who had this uniform. A colour is shown near them which may be of this unit.

In the background are more infantry in scarlet with black lapels. These

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

are either the infantry of the Castleknock Corps, the Coolock Corps, or the Upper Cross Fusiliers. These last two seem to have been a limited corps. All these units had scarlet faced black and were the only corps present in this uniform. The sashes for all were crimson and the cockades orange. A colour is shown near them, white, with a red cross edged black, passing over the whole surface and another red colour with crown and harp; other colours are shown but the details are too indistinct.

A helmet similar to the Castleknock Light Horse, that of the Tipperary Light Dragoons, is in the National Museum of Ireland. It is brass, with iron bands at the sides painted black; a leopard-skin turban, the front of the comb

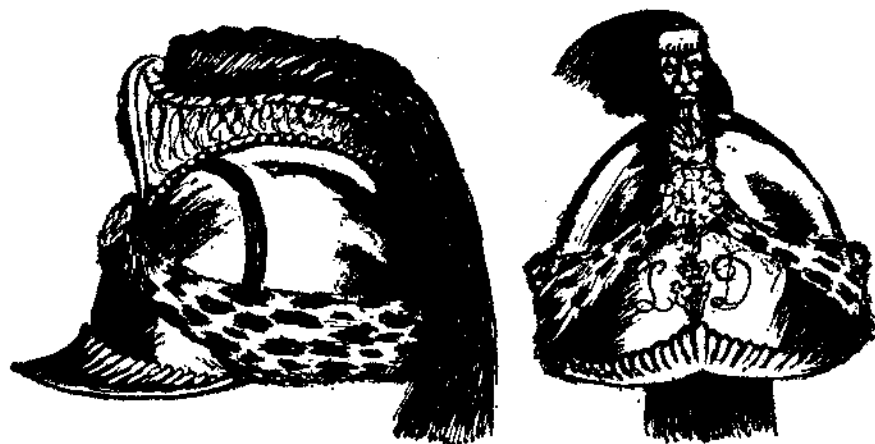


FIG. 101. Helmet, Tipperary Light Dragoons.

has a Lion's head and the front has the crown and harp and T.L.D. incised; the plume is black horsehair. It is similar to the French model of the period but with more graceful lines and a better balanced shape; in fact, the most practical and beautiful helmet ever designed (Fig. 101). The uniform of this regiment was scarlet faced black, silver buttons and epaulettes.

A painting of a review of the Aldeborough Legion shows its cavalry in much the same uniform of scarlet faced black and the white metal helmet with horsehair plume.

The infantry are in scarlet faced black and cocked hats. The Inspecting General is in scarlet faced blue and laced gold, his shabracque is scarlet edged blue, with a gold Van Dyck lace.

THE IRISH VOLUNTEERS AND FENCIBLES

The Dublin Volunteers are depicted on the lawn at Leinster House, where the drummers are wearing fur caps, the battalion companies cocked hats, with large feather plumes.

Wheatley's portrait of Grattan shows him as Colonel of the Dublin Independent Volunteers, in scarlet faced dark green, gold epaulettes and buttons in pairs.

Mac Nevin's *History of the Volunteers* gives a long list of these corps, but is too long to quote in full. The greatest number wear scarlet; very often faced black. The next most numerous are blue coated with a smaller number in green. A few may be noted as examples:

Callan Union, green edged white.

Dunlavin Light Dragoons, white, faced black, silver lace.

Riddlestown Hussars, scarlet faced blue, silver buttons and epaulettes, white jackets faced blue, furniture goatskin edged black.

Mitchelstown Light Dragoons, scarlet faced black, silver epaulettes, yellow helmets, white buttons.

Bandon Cavalry, dark olive green jacket, half lapelled, crimson velvet collar and cuffs, silver epaulettes.

Imokilly Horse, scarlet faced black, yellow buttons, gold epaulettes, yellow helmets, white jackets edged red, furniture goatskin trimmed red.

Doneraile Rangers L.D., scarlet faced green edged white, gold epaulettes, yellow buttons and helmets, green jackets, faced red.

Inchiquin Fusiliers, scarlet faced light blue, silver buttons, braided wings and shoulder straps, hat cocked on one side with a large plume of black feathers.

The mention of jackets of different colours to the uniform was at first puzzling, but two coats of the same regiment exist. The first is scarlet with black facings and the other white with black collar lapels and cuffs, piped with white, the white turnbacks being edged with the same colour. The buttons bear the Crown and Harp and L.D.G. which possibly stands for Galway Light Dragoons. The buttons and all lace are silver (Fig. 102).

Two Volunteer colours are shown in the head-piece that on the left being that of the Parsonstown Volunteers, is of a pinkish colour, possibly crimson originally; the centre is blue surrounded by the blue circle of St. Patrick, the ribbons the same; the crown or coronet and Harp and P.V. on either

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

side are silver; the wreath is of shamrocks. The uniform of this corps was scarlet faced black, with silver lace (Fig. 97).

The other colour is that of the Gill Hill corps and is of purple silk; within a green and yellow wreath with red berries is a white oval with coronet and harp in gold; the scrolls are white; the upper having Gill Hill Volunteers and the lower PRO ARIS ET FOCIS. Both sides are the same; the tassels and cords are purple and gold (Fig. 97).



FIG. 102. Coats of Galway Light Dragoons.

Turning to the 1790 units these appear under the heading of Fencibles and Yeomanry, the latter title, however, did not necessarily indicate them as cavalry, some being infantry units and others comprised of both arms; for example, the "Killishandra Cavalry" consisted of 20 mounted and 80 dismounted men, these being besides a separate unit, to the "Killishandra Infantry" of 100 men, the dismounted men in the yeomanry lists being entered as infantry.

In the 1798 Rising the Supplementary Yeomanry of both cavalry and infantry, at first served in civilian clothes, but later were given uniforms.

THE IRISH VOLUNTEERS AND FENCIBLES

The Fencibles included:

The Royal Irish Fencible Infantry, 1798; served in Jersey to 1802 then disbanded.

The Ancient Irish Fencible Infantry. Raised by Thomas Judkin Fitzgerald 1799, served in Great Britain, Malta and Minorca, disbanded 1802.

Six Provincial Battalions existed from 1782 to 1783, "Royal Leinster", "Ulster", "1st Munster", "Irish Fusiliers", "1st Connaught" and the "Munster Union".

So far the uniform of any of these units is unknown.

The 1st Fencible Dragoons, called the Irish Foxhunters. Raised by Lord Jocelyn, 1794 to 1800.

2nd Fencible Dragoons. Raised by Lord Glentworth 1794, disbanded 1800.

The uniforms of these regiments are shown in Hamilton Smith's sketch books.

1st Irish Fencible Cavalry, dark blue jackets, facings, lace and breeches, white, fur-crested helmets with white turbans and red and white feathers.
2nd, the same uniform but with yellow facings and turban.

Two Irish yeomanry helmets exist, the Armagh and the Ennis Cavalry, co. Clare, which is in the National Museum of Ireland. Both are the same type; the first appears to have a crest of light-coloured fur, the second has a black fur crest, leopard-skin turban fastened at the back with a crimson rosette and gold tassels, the turban chains and mountings are of white metal (Fig. 103).

The portrait of Major O'Shea shows him in the uniform of the Cork Legion, scarlet with black facings, red waistcoat, buff breeches, the helmet turban is said to be white. The corps was originally infantry, but later included Cavalry (Fig. 104A).

The committee of the Loyal Dublin Cavalry agreed on 8th February, 1797, that their full dress to be scarlet coat, collar and cuffs blue, turnbacks white ornamented with blue and a blue heart; red wings and chain epaulettes, to be looped with silver twist; four pairs of loopings $3\frac{3}{4}$ in. long; sugar-loaf buttons; waistcoat to be looped in the same manner; the waistcoat to have arms, the coat none, collar of coat and waistcoat to be trimmed upon all

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

sides with silver twist; the facings to be trimmed with twist and fringed and the shoulders looped. Breeches white leather; buttons to be covered with leather and no string or buckles to appear outside the boot. Boots black military with a turned down top fletched. Light Dragoon helmet, leopard turban. Cloak dark blue with scarlet cape. Officers' and men's hair to be well powdered, with small clubs tied close to head and leather rosettes. Officers wear bullion epaulettes and silk sashes. Undress, blue jacket and shell same as the other uniform, red collar and cuffs, red shoulder straps; no



FIG. 103. Ennis Cavalry helmet.

lace or fringe, white sugar-loaf buttons, breeches leather or white, plush or blue pantaloons. The belt plate was square and of white metal with crown harp and Loyal Dublin Cavalry. The horses to be 14½ hands and no white or vicious animals admitted.

This uniform corresponds with those shown by Hamilton Smith's small figures.

The Bank of Ireland Yeomanry, an infantry unit of Supplementary Yeomanry, i.e. serving without pay, formed 1804 having 12 Officers, but no fixed strength; in 1821 a total of 146, and 1822 six companies of 20 men plus six sergeants and twelve officers.

The uniform from the portrait of an officer, 1813, is scarlet jacket, faced blue and laced with gold, cocked hat with red and white plume (Fig. 104B).

THE IRISH VOLUNTEERS AND FENCIBLES

We have already noted in Vol. II that certain Militia units had been raised at various times since 1690 and some were existing or being re-raised in 1793.

The portrait of David M'Anelly, surgeon of the Armagh Militia 1793,



(B)

(A)

FIG. 104. Officers, Cork Legion and Bank of Ireland Yeomanry.

shows a scarlet coat with white lapels, silver lace and buttons in pairs, the button-holes being of white silk thread, the silver belt plate bearing the crown and harp. Although a surgeon, he is shown with a silver epaulette which was not according to regulations.

AMERICAN COLONIES

AFTER Sir Walter Raleigh's first unsuccessful attempts to form a colony in Virginia, the tract of land in the same district which was granted by a charter of James I in 1606 to a company of adventurers was to be the first British colony in America.

The first contingent of settlers, among whom was that experienced soldier, Captain John Smith, arrived in 1607 and, though a certain quantity of arms was provided, no regular military force accompanied them.

Each colony formed its own Train Bands or Militia for its defence, and for the local forces of Virginia the following orders were issued in 1612:

"The commanding officer shall not suffer in the garrison any soldier to enter into guard or to be drawne out into the field without being armed, according to the Marshal's order; which is that every (man) shall either be furnished with a quilted coate of canvas, a head piece and a sword, or else with a light armour and bases quilted; with which he shall be furnished, and every Targiteer with his bases on the small of his legge and his head piece, sword and pistoll or scuppet,¹ provided for that end, and like were every officer armed as before with a firelock or snaphance, head piece, and a target, only the serient (serjeant) in garrison shall use his halbert, and in the field his snaphance and target."

"The Gouvenour shall have a principall care that he use his dayley wearing of these armours, least in the field, the souldier do finde them the more uncouth strange and troublesome."

The following list of arms and equipment was sent by the Virginia company on 17th July, 1622, to the colonists.

Brigandines alias Pilate coates	100
Jack of mail	40
Jerkins of shirts of mail	400
Skulls	2,000
Culverins and other pieces, belts	
halberts and swords.	

Scuppet, a corruption of Escalopette, a short wheel-lock similar to a dag.

AMERICAN COLONIES

It is curious to find such items as Brigandines, a quilted jack with pieces of metal sewn into it, and shirts of mail, defensive armour worn in the fifteenth and twelfth centuries, and long since obsolete in Europe, but no doubt most effective against the weapons of the Indians.

Mr. Harold Peterson has found another list of an incredible shipload of old arms sent out to Virginia in 1625. This consisted of discards from the Tower and included suits of chain mail, full suits of armour, crossbows, brownbills, long bows, etc.

The inclusion of longbows may not seem so strange as in England at this time there were still some who maintained their faith in this weapon, one enthusiast even writing a treatise on "a two armed man" which consisted of a combination of pike and longbow.

A tract of land was granted by James I to the Plymouth Company in 1606 and, in 1620, arrived those intolerant fanatics the Pilgrims and Puritans, who had emigrated to secure religious liberty or, as Herbert Milton Silvester in his admirable work *The Indian Wars of New England* describes it, "who courting persecution under the garb of exile, to become persecutors of others of different religious views".

This dictatorial bigotry in due course drove out those settlers of other religious views to form separate colonies such as Rhode Island, Connecticut, etc.

By all accounts the colonists had a friendly reception by the Indians, but their pillaging expeditions and the accompanying desecration of their burial sites and the kidnapping of the natives to be sold as slaves soon changed this to the fiercest hostility.

Although no armed force accompanied these early settlers, they seem to have come fully equipped, as seven Train Bands were soon formed for the protection of the settlements, each officered by a captain, a lieutenant, and an ensign, as follows:

Dorchester	Captain E. Stoughton
Charleston	Captain Robert Sedgwick
Watertown	Captain William Gemmison or Jemmison
Newton	Captain G. Cooke
Sangus	Lieutenant D. Howe or Haugh
Ipswich	Captain Dennison
Boston	Captain John Underhill, Lieutenant Edward Gibbons, Ensign Robert Hardinge.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

The following list of arms furnished to the settlers of the Massachusetts Bay Colony in 1624 gives us an idea of their equipment:

- 3 Drums and to each a pair of heads
- 2 Ensigns
- 2 Partizans, one for the Captain and one for the Lieutenant
- Halberds for the three Sergeants
- 80 Bastard muskets with snaphances; 4 feet long in the barrel without rests
- 6 long fowling pieces, musket bore; $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet long
- 4 long fowling pieces, musket bore; $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet long
- 10 full muskets, four feet barrels, match cocks and rests
- 90 Bandoliers for muskets each with bullet bag
- 10 Horn flasks for long fowling pieces to hold 12 lb. of powder apiece
- 100 sword belts
- 60 corselets
- 60 Pikes
- 20 half Pikes.

In 1628 The Massachusetts Bay Company bought sixty suits of armour "all varnished black".¹ This would be back and breast plates and tassets known as half armour. They were varnished to prevent rust.

Every man with Miles Standish on his pillaging expedition was equipped with sword, musket and corselet.

Closed helmets were also required as being a better protection against arrows than the open variety.

Thus armed, the colonists were practically invulnerable against the arrows of the Indians, especially as at that time these were only flint-headed or tipped with eagle claws. In addition to this equipment, the settlers also brought with them a certain amount of artillery of various calibre. The Plymouth colonists mounted three or four guns on a platform on Fort Hill. The Pilgrims also brought over about the same number of pieces of artillery, the range of these guns being from three hundred and forty yards to three hundred and sixty.

These facts are described as follows: "They enclosed a part of the hill and made bulwarkes or jetties without the pale. In three of these bulwarks there were gates, which were kept locked at night, and watch and ward was kept

¹ Article on "The Military Equipment of the Plymouth and Bay Colonies 1620-1690" by Harold L. Peterson.

AMERICAN COLONIES

through the day. The ground which they enclosed was enough to supply a garden for each family. They completed the fort, building it strongly of timber, with a flat roof and battlements, on this roof they mounted the ordnance."¹

From the foregoing we can form a fairly good idea of the appearance and the equipment of the early colonists in their various wars of extermination against the Indians.

The expedition against the Pequods in 1637, which Fortesque somewhat cryptically describes "as fine an exposition of the principles of savage warfare as to be found in our history", was carried out with full military pageantry of colours waving and drums beating. Other details can also be gathered, as how Mason was saved by his helmet, and two men were preserved by the hard knots of their neck cloths.

The final scene when the stockaded Indian village was surrounded and set on fire is well described by these dour warriors themselves; how those of the Indians who escaped the fire, "some were slain by the sword and hewn to pieces or run through with rapiers . . . a fearful sight to see them frying in the fire, streams of blood quenching the same . . . but victory seemed a sweet sacrifice and the people gave praise to God" (Baylies' *History of New Plymouth*).

This is all very different from those pictures, so beloved by mid-Victorians, of rather feeble octogenarians and somewhat dismal women landing on the shores of America.

Lest we be accused of what Elijah Pogrom (of Dickens) called "British prejudice", we will find that the colonists' opposite numbers in England behaved in much the same way. The Parliamentary armies after Marston Moor and Naseby celebrated their victories in bursts of religious and republican fervour, by slashing the faces and slitting the noses of the unfortunate soldiers' wives and camp followers of the Royalist armies, to the psalm-singing of Cromwell's Ironsides. After Worcester and Dunbar, the English and Scottish prisoners were sold by Parliament as slaves to the American planters.

Owing to the great distances which separated the various settlements, it was very difficult to give the colonists any universal military training or discipline. Amongst the early emigrants were several who had been members

¹ *Ibid.*

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

of the Honourable Artillery Company in London, or as it was then called The Artillery Garden. These, thinking that a corps formed on similar lines would be invaluable as a centre for training the settlers in the art of war, together with a number of officers of the Train Bands and other leading personages formed a new military association in 1637 called the Military Company of Massachusetts. A Petition was addressed to Governor Winthorpe for a Charter of Incorporation. This was at first refused owing to the fear that a military body might become a threat to the civil government and on an opportunity arising might overthrow its dictatorial power.

However, the records of 17th March, 1636, state that Captain Keayne and the Military Company have power to exercise where they please, as long as in so doing, they do not damage the plantations, and to make use of as many common arms as they need.

In 1638 a charter was granted to the Company and they were given a thousand acres of land for their military exercises. In June, 1639, Captain Robert Keayne was chosen Commander, Daniel Howe or Haugh, Lieutenant, and Joseph Welsh, Ensign.

Keayne, the founder of the Company, was originally a member of the London Artillery Garden and one of the earliest settlers in Boston. By his will he bequeathed five pounds for the purchase of pikes and bandoliers, and five more for the erection of a covered gun platform for the training of members of the company "in great artillery". He also desired a military funeral and to be buried as a soldier.

John Underhill, a celebrated Indian fighter, was also a member of the parent company.

The title of Artillery began to be used about 1657, and at the beginning of the eighteenth century the prefix of "Honourable" was added, and "Ancient" was a further addition c. 1737.

There is no definite record of any uniform worn by the Company during the early years of its existence beyond a somewhat vague rumour that it wore red or crimson coats. Rank badges appear to have been simply shown by the knots of ribbons of different colours worn on the shoulder.

The portrait of Major Thomas Savage shows us the military dress of an officer of his company. He was admitted to the Company in 1636, Captain in 1651, and Major in 1675. This is probably the period of his portrait. He served in King Philip's War and died in 1682. The painting, which is a little

AMERICAN COLONIES

over half length, shows him wearing a buff coat richly embroidered, red or crimson breeches with bands of gold lace. He carries his sword on a baldrick, which is also covered with gold embroidery, and round his waist a very wide full crimson sash. Altogether it is the dress of a cavalier officer of 1650-60. In the background of this picture are bodies of troops with their Colours, drawn up in military formation (Fig. 105).



FIG. 105. Major Thomas Savage, Artillery Company, 1661/73.

In 1743, on training days the Colours were ordered to be hung out at Major Hinchman's Corner (corner of State Street and Cornhill) and the place of parade to be at Town House. It was usual to place the Colours there in the morning, where they remained as a notification for the training until the company was formed, when the lieutenant was detached with an escort to bring them on to the parade.

At last on 2nd September, 1754, we come to a reference to dress, as on that date it was ordered that the Company should in future appear in white silk

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

hose on training days, and two years later the members were to appear in blue coats and gold-laced hats.

On 28th July, 1772, the uniform decided on was a blue coat and lapels with yellow buttons, the hat to be cocked like the Militia, wigs and hair to be clubbed.

Soon after this the order was white coats, blue lapels trimmed with blue, white linings, white waistcoats and breeches, and a cap covered with white cloth and trimmed with gold binding.

Let us now return to the equipment of the early settlers. Armour, owing to its weight, began to be replaced by jackets and breeches of leather or some stout material which was thickly padded and quilted. Mr. Peterson states that the Massachusetts General Court declared that the matchlock as a military weapon and that mounted soldiers and pikemen were found to be of little use in Indian warfare, and the pikemen were to furnish themselves with firearms.

This brings us to the end of the period of the wars of the early settlers, which, with the exception of Major Sedgewick's attack on the Dutch settlements and his capture of the French ports of St. John, Port Royal, and Penebscot, were entirely against the Indians.

Herbert Milton Sylvester ends his chapter with the following sentences of surpassing drama: "So the Pilgrim and the Puritan wrought side by side in their state building . . . in blissful ignorance of the bloody legacy they had imposed on their posterity. The English had sown the wind, the harvest was inevitable, it was fortunate for the English at this time that to them the future was an unknown quantity, for across the wall of every English cabin was already written in invisible letters the prophecy that the sins of the fathers should be visited upon the children."¹

The opponents of the colonists now were no longer to be only the aborigines with their primitive weapons, but the French and his Indian allies, now better equipped with firearms, and the struggle to be for the possession of North America.

Perhaps it will not be amiss to give a rough outline of the background and circumstances of how these provincial corps were formed and equipped.

In spite of the great numerical superiority of the English colonists over

¹ *The Indian Wars of New England*, by Herbert Milton Sylvester.

AMERICAN COLONIES

the French, the population of the first being some 90,000 to 11,000 of the latter, the success in the raids and counter raids of the hostilities, known in America as King William and Mary's War, remained almost invariably with the French. The reason for this is not far to seek. The French although weak in numbers were strong in soldierly qualities, being a united body under an experienced and energetic officer, who had the valuable backing of a force or regular troops.

Nearly all the French colonists had undergone military training, grants of land and money being given to those officers and men who would remain in New France at the end of their service. These mostly took to the free and adventurous life of the "Coureur de Bois", of hunting and fishing. Unlike the English, they lived on the most amicable terms with the Indians, and by taking unto themselves the Indian girls, who in due course became the mothers of their half-breed children, were in addition linked to the tribes by ties of blood. From their Indian friends they learned to become past masters in woodcraft and forest fighting.

The English colonist, on the other hand, was entirely occupied in agriculture, farming, the sea-fishing industry, and commerce. His treatment of the Indians was not likely to inspire any feeling except hostility.

Each state regarded itself as an independent republic, jealous of every other and of the Crown, incapable of acting in unity, even making separate agreements with the French, and disassociating themselves from the military measures of other states against the attacks of the French and Indians. In fact, we are reminded of the members of the Chuzzlewit family who disliked each other because they belonged to it, but all united in hating Tigg (the Crown) because he didn't.

As we have seen, each state had its own Militia, and although individually the men were dogged fighters, they were untrained and entirely without discipline, and like the British militiamen were very adverse to serving far from their homes.

The opinion seems to have been that the military qualities of the dour soldiers of the early Indian wars had begun to deteriorate, as that doughty soldier, Robert Keayne, referring in his will to the declining numbers of the Military Company of Massachusetts, mournfully states, "for what comfort or credit can a captain have to go into the field with six or twelve soldiers, under the name of a military or artillery company".

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

Even in King Philip's war the settlers had met with reverses, the real reason probably being that the Indians were beginning to obtain firearms. There were no British troops stationed in America except one Independent Company in New York, and another for a short time in Virginia. Sir Andrew Andros brought another company with him from England, this being all there was to withstand some 12,000 French regulars on the outbreak of hostilities in 1688. James II was dethroned and this caused a general revolt in Massachusetts and New York.

The colonists out of pure perversity immediately, besides dismantling or abandoning the fortified frontier posts, withdrew the garrisons for the simple reason that they had been established by an officer of the Crown for the protection of the settlers.

Francis Parkman writes, "This order for withdrawal cannot be too strongly condemned. It was part of the bungling inefficiency which marked the military management of New England. As a natural result the Indians promptly took full advantage of this folly, and swept down on the defenceless frontiers, slaughtering the colonists and laying waste the settlements."

The war spread through Massachusetts and New Hampshire, scarcely a fortified post escaping capture even when furnished with artillery. This is not to be wondered at when one reads that at Schenecty, a palisaded post, the garrison refused to realize the danger, in spite of the appeals of Talmage of the Connecticut Militia, and not only left both gates open, but to avoid mounting guard, placed a snow man as a sentry instead. In return for this hospitable gesture the French and Indians removed the scalps of nearly the entire garrison.

In their peril the colonists now appealed to William III for troops and munitions for an attack on Canada "the unhappy fountain from which issue all our miseries", but the King was too involved with his Irish campaign and his struggle against the military might of France to give any assistance. So the hostilities continued to consist of raid and counter raid and massacres by the Indians.

FitzJohn Winthrop led a force composed of New York, Plymouth and Massachusetts and Connecticut Militia against Montreal in 1690, but failed miserably owing to indiscipline and the jealousy and squabbling between the troops of the different states.

Sir William Phips captured and looted Port Royal, but his combined

AMERICAN COLONIES

naval and military attack on Quebec was repulsed with heavy casualties, although the landing force had heavy hand-to-hand fighting.

Major Peter Schuyler, who seems to have been the most energetic provincial officer, made a successful raid on the French inflicting severe losses, but being obliged to retreat was lucky to escape being surrounded.

New York, Francis Parkman says, fought by deputy and contented herself with hounding on the Iroquois against the enemy. The Indians at last not unnaturally took a poor view of this arrangement and charged the white men with laziness and cowardice. "*You say You keep the French in perpetual alarm. Why don't you say We will keep the French in perpetual alarm.*"

The result of this war was to the great advantage of the French, as the Iroquois, having lost about half their warriors in the fighting, were no longer the formidable threat to them or to the allied Indian tribes under their protection.

Before the outbreak of renewed hostilities known as Queen Anne's War, the only standing force was an Independent Company in New York, but left in a wretched, neglected state without clothing or pay, and which would have been without rations had not three gentlemen, Schuyler, Livingston, and Courtlandt, generously advanced the money for their purchase, and which, in the usual way, never seems to have been refunded. The war started in exactly the same way as the previous one, with the frontiers being swept by Indian war parties, often with a stiffening of Frenchmen.

In 1707 the New Englanders decided to attack Port Royal. Two regiments were raised, one in red and the other in blue coats, commanded by Colonel Francis Wainwright and Colonel Winthrop-Hilton. Contingents were also sent by Rhode Island and New Hampshire; Connecticut refusing to give any help. The soldiers were volunteers from the Militia and "their training and discipline" (as described by Francis Parkman) "was such as had been acquired in the uncouth frolics and plentiful New England rum of the periodical muster days".

The officers were civilians and mostly petty politicians in search of popularity with an eye to votes, the one exception being Rednap, the English Engineer officer, who understood the work required, but who at last in exasperation said he "would not venture his reputation with such ungovernable and undisciplined men and inconstant officers". The result could be nothing but the usual failure.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

The endless raiding of the frontiers at last drove the colonies to decide on making a more united and organized attack on Canada and Arcadia, instead of their customary bungling attempts with untrained men. Massachusetts appealed to Britain for ships and regular troops. The driving spirit was the energetic Samuel Vetch, who had seen active service as a regular officer.

New York called up 800 men and Massachusetts and New Hampshire also furnished their contingents. Pennsylvania, safe from war parties, refused all help, and New Jersey grudgingly granted £3,000. Regular officers were sent from England to train the provincials. A British squadron with five regular regiments was promised, but owing to the disaster of Almanza these regiments were diverted to Portugal.

The disappointment and exasperation of the Colonies is not to be wondered at, but after so much energy and money had been spent it was decided once more to attack Port Royal, which although it had been twice taken, had been returned at the peace treaties.

England was again appealed to and ships were promised, which, instead of arriving at the end of March, did not put in an appearance until July.

Massachusetts called up 900 men, to have a month's pay in advance and a coat worth 30s. for all volunteers. A committee of three was formed to provide the coats. The next proclamation from the Governor confirmed the foregoing, and as an additional inducement to re-enlist, as soon as Port Royal was taken, every man could keep as his own the Queen's musket which would be issued to him. This was especially directed to getting the trained men of the previous year to re-enlist.

Colonels of Militia were ordered to muster their regiments and if an insufficient number of soldiers did not volunteer, the required quota was to be made up of drafted men.

Connecticut, New Hampshire, and Rhode Island sent their contingents, and these on their arrival at Port Royal were formed into four battalions. Two were composed of men from Massachusetts, Connecticut formed one, and New Hampshire and Rhode Island combined to make the fourth.

Thus formed, they made the landing together with four hundred British Marines. On the place being taken, for the formalities of the surrender, the provincials formed the two lines on either side of the gate. Two hundred and fifty provincials volunteered to form the garrison of the captured town together with the Royal Marines.

AMERICAN COLONIES

The Government which had supported Marlborough had fallen and was replaced by the former opposition under Bolingbroke and Harley. The capture of Canada was now to be undertaken, not for any national gain, but entirely for the aims of party politics, in an attempt to tarnish the laurels of Marlborough.

A British fleet sailed with seven seasoned regiments on board, five of which had been withdrawn from the army in Flanders, also with a view to hampering Marlborough. The choice of command was a political one, John Hill, a social favourite whom Marlborough considered as useless, was promoted general, while the naval side was placed in the hands of Admiral Walker, who on his side proved equally worthless.

Massachusetts for her part did her utmost in collecting supplies and men by passing stringent and dictatorial acts for this purpose, Vetch being placed in command of the provincial troops.

But an expedition undertaken for political ends met with the shameful disaster it deserved. Eight transports were wrecked by the Admiral's bad seamanship with the loss of about eight hundred gallant soldiers besides many sailors.

In spite of Vetch's desperate efforts to inspire the Admiral with a little courage, both he and Hill showed only too plainly that they had only one idea, and that was to sail for home as quickly as possible.

Having tried to give a rough outline of the background and the fighting in which the provincials took part, let us now see how they were equipped and dressed, as far as the very meagre evidence allows.

As already mentioned, the Militia comprised every effective man in the colony, who were supposed to meet four times a year for inspection and drill, but this training, from Parkman's description, seems to have been elementary in the extreme.

The Militia of each colony was divided into territorial regiments for administration, and sub-divided into companies, all officered according to law.

From one or two portraits the officers in some cases wore uniforms, but the men, even in the case of service units, were supposed to provide their own clothes, shot bags, powder horns, and muskets, a blanket and knapsack being supplied by the colony.

There seem to have been no orders regarding dress except such as the one

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

issued at Fort Edward: "The men ordered for duty are always to appear with their hats cocked, and with shoes and stockings on, before they march to ye grand parade." Regimental Order, Connecticut Regt., 4th August, 1757.

When war broke out, active service units were specially raised for the campaign, usually on an enlistment of one year, but on the renewal of hostilities in the Spring, efforts were made to retain the seasoned soldiers, either by paying them for the period between active service, or other inducements.

From what we have already mentioned, there is no doubt that a uniform coat was sometimes supplied, but there is no mention of nether garments.

From the following correspondence, clothing and equipment was also sent from England, to the very considerable profit of the contractors, who were not obliged (as was the case of the Regular Army) to submit their samples to the Clothing Board instituted by Marlborough to prevent this scandalous swindling (see Volume I).

Governor Dudley to Council of Trades and Plantations, Feb. 11 1703.

Assembly has agreed to an act, every 4th man in the province to be ready armed & clothed, fit to march in 24 hours, half scouts out every day.

Militia Lists in Massachusetts Bay. December, 1702. Total of 15 Regiments of 9,642 men.

Council of Trade & Plantations, April 23 1703.

Governor wants for fort at Pemaquid the following stores. 50 cannon of 24 to 18 bore; 2 mortars; grenades and bullets in proportion; 4,000 hand grenades and fusees; 6,000 fire arms, 400 heads for pikes.

On August 13 1703 Captain Somersby and half troops with long arms; Captain Wadleigh and company of dragoons to march to wells followed by foot company 100 men (Massachusetts).

August 21. Ordered that Andrew Belcher do forthwith provide for use of forces raised for H.M. Service, hatchets, powder horns, belts and snappacks of each 500; large shoes and socks of each 500 pairs, 100 fire arms to be sent.

May 31 1704. That soldiers of the frontiers shall each at his own charge be provided with a pair of good snow shoes and moccasins at or before November 10 1704.

October 27. Letter from Dudley. I am now getting snow shoes and

AMERICAN COLONIES

sleds ready for a winter march. Forces out 12 days, each carried provision in snappacks, being impassable for horses.

Turning to the similar correspondence for New York, we read of Lord Bellemont writing to the Lords of the Trade, in October, 1700, of the stores arriving in New York. "When the powder came, five barrels were missing and a great part was drawn powder with pieces of wads and cartridge paper and decayed powder that was clotted into dust. Beds all old, rotten and broke, not packed up but thrown loose into the ship and so unfit for use they are scarce worth mending" (this must refer to gun beds for fortress pieces).

March 27 1702. Captain James Weems says companies posted at Albany and Schectady are 17 weeks in arrears of subsistence. He is at last shift to provide for them, having advanced every penny he owns, pawned both moveables and credit as far as they will go . . . many soldiers reduced to bread and water; garrison has used stockade for fire wood. Account of stores of war in forts at Albany, May 16 1702: 5 barrels of musket powder, 227 grenado shells, 45 locks out of repair, 108 match locks, 60 carbines, 6 runlets of small shot, 23 great guns, 680 great shot &c.

Wanted at New York garrison, 30 whole and 30 demi culverins, 1000 new firelocks, etc.

Letter from Lord Cornbury to Lords of the Trade, September 24 1702. Four companies of approximately 100 men each, in New York, one commanded by himself, one by Nanfan, one by Major Ingoldsby, and Captain Weems in Albany. Those in New York are naked. I cannot describe their clothes bad enough, and their arms were in such a condition that we could pick out but 7 and 20 muskets fit to fire in both companies, twelve swords and as many bayonets.

Lord Cornbury to Lords of the Trade, December 12 1702. "I have received the clothing your Lordships are pleased to mention to be sent over to Mr. Champante, and indeed they came very seasonally, for our men were perfectly naked and the weather begins to be very cold. I dare assure you he has sent the worst clothing that ever was put upon a soldier's back. Besides he has sent us no watchcoats, without which there is no living for a centry here; nor daggers, nor buckles for shoes, and yet he calls this double clothing."

An Act for the levying and collecting of the sum of £1,800 for raising,

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

restoring, paying and maintaining 150 fusiliers with their proper officers and 30 men to be employed as scouts for 5 months in defence of the frontier. Acts of New York Assembly from letter of Lord Cornbury to Lords of the Trade, December 1702.

New York Militia under no regulations, no arms, no ammunition, never drilled or exercised. Colonel Robert Quarry to Lords of Trade, June 16 1705.

In 1708, August 14, troops in the Leeward Islands, Bermuda and New York shall have waistcoats and breeches of Ticking with the usual cloth coat. This, however, no doubt refers to the Independent Companies stationed overseas.

Besides the militia and service units there was a third category of troops. These were the Volunteer or Independent Companies, formed in all the colonies, almost invariably in the more thickly populated areas. Although nominally part of the militia force, they were on quite a different footing, being in effect private military associations, chartered and authorized by the colony to bear arms, similar in a way to those raised in Britain in 1784-94. They were composed of the wealthier members of the Province; they drilled more frequently and maintained a unity and discipline quite different from the militia.

Volunteer troops of horse and companies of artillery existed in the seventeenth and continued through the eighteenth centuries, the colony making provision for their maintenance and granting them privileges not allowed to the militia.

It is no doubt to these troops that the following refers. In 1724 "each trooper belonging to New York had to provide himself with a horse of at least 14 hands high, a good hat trimmed with silver lace, a black bag or ribbon for the hair or peruke, a silver laced scarlet coat, a pair of boots with spurs, a carbine, and to be fully armed and equipped".

1740 "A New York City Trooper had to have a good horse with saddle, housing, holsters, breastplate and crupper, a case of good pistols, a good sword or hangar, half a pound of powder and twelve serviceable bullets; a silver-laced hat, a scarlet coat laced with silver, large boots with suitable spurs, and a carbine well fixed with a good belt swivel and buckles."

Four years later the scarlet coat of the New York trooper was exchanged for one of blue "and the silver lace altered to gold, the buttons being gilt to

AMERICAN COLONIES

match. The waistcoats were red and the breeches blue." This uniform appears to have remained the same up to the Revolution, as also did that of the Albany Troopers.

1740 Albany Troop "... clothed in blue coats with silver laced hats".

The above are taken from old American Journals and quoted by Colonel C. Field in his *Old Times Under Arms*.

The news of the declaration of the war of the Austrian Succession was received as usual by the provincials some weeks after it was known to the French in Canada, who promptly seized the opportunity of attacking the colonies before they had begun to realize the danger. Canseau was promptly captured, but the attack on Annapolis, which had been forgotten and neglected by the British Government, was repulsed. We now come to one of the most extraordinary and successful exploits of the provincial forces, the capture of Louisburg, the honour of which they can claim as entirely their own.

The main credit for the undertaking was due to Governor Shirley, an English barrister who had settled in America, and without any military experience whatsoever. Massachusetts was at first staggered at the proposition, but threw herself into the undertaking with energy and self-satisfied Anglo-Saxon optimism. Drafts of instructions were drawn up, without any regard to adverse weather, a benevolent providence, it was assumed, could not do otherwise than provide the most favourable that any situation would require for such worthy and pious soldiery. The whole expedition was to be a kind of Puritan crusade against Roman Catholicism under the exhortations of their ministers and with the special blessing of Heaven.

The officers as usual were civilians selected for their popularity but with no military experience, no engineer accompanied the force, and although some of the men, having served on board privateers, had a knowledge of gunnery, there was a lack of trained men of this arm, so essential for a siege. The cannon also were too light for the operation, but this was optimistically to be supplied by capturing the heavy pieces from a French battery.

The transports and escorts were composed of provincial vessels, but Admiral Warren, by interpreting the Admiralty orders in their widest sense, was able to bring his squadron of larger ships to maintain the blockade. At the start two serious setbacks were encountered which had not been taken into consideration when planning the campaign.

The first was a violent storm which was luckily weathered by the ships

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

without loss; then, when within some fifty miles of Louisburg, the adjoining bay was reported to be so blocked with ice as to be unapproachable. A long delay ensued, which was employed by landing the troops at Canseau for drill and forming them into units, composed of 3,300 from Massachusetts (and Maine), 516 Connecticut, 304 New Hampshire, Rhode Island having withdrawn her quota of 150, which was sent too late to share in the operations, all the other colonies having refused any assistance whatsoever. The whole were under the command of William Pepperell, a member of the Governor's Council and Colonel of Militia, otherwise without any military background.

Eventually the landing before Louisburg was made with creditable skill. Then happened a most unexpected stroke of luck. A small party of provincials discovered that a part of the defences, called the Royal Battery, was for some mysterious reason unoccupied and promptly seized it. A lad of eighteen named William Tufts swarmed up the staff and fastened his red coat to it in lieu of the British flag. The heavy guns of the battery thus fell into their hands without a blow as had been originally hoped.

After six weeks, during which the hardships of the besieging troops had been borne with cheerful courage, the fortress surrendered in time to avoid the final assault.

Pepperell for his services was made a baronet and received a regular commission as Colonel. He became a Lieutenant-General in 1759.

A portrait of Sir William Pepperell by John Smibert shows him dressed in a red coat, gold-laced red waistcoat, knee breeches, white stockings and buckled shoes, and wearing a powdered wig. The background shows a battle scene representing the Victory of Louisburg.

Two regiments were formed from the veterans of the expedition as regular line battalions, Pepperell's in 1744 as the 66th, and Shirley's on 8th September, 1745, as the 65th Foot. This last one was at Cape Breton and disbanded in the same year as Pepperell's 1748. Millan's List, published 1749, gives the uniforms of the two regiments as the usual red coat, both having green facings.

The mention of William Tuft wearing a red coat raises the possibility that some of the troops were supplied with garments of this colour for the expedition.

Let us now turn to Georgia, where General Oglethorpe had been

AMERICAN COLONIES

appointed Governor, and a regular regiment raised in 1738 bearing his name to accompany him, which was to form the main protection of his province and strengthen the defence of South Carolina. It was numbered the 42nd Foot, but was not ready until 1739. During the interval Oglethorpe had to arrange for the defence of the colony as best he could, to the great expense of the province. His regiment was disbanded in 1748 and its number given to the Highland Regiment now known as The Black Watch. Its uniform is shown in the 1742 Clothing Book (Fig. 106A) as red coat, breeches and waistcoat, green lapels, cuffs and skirt linings, all the lace is plain white, the button-holes being stitched with the same colour, and the spatterdashes are white.

We now come to a regiment raised on 29th December, 1739, by Colonel Spotswood, ex-Governor of Virginia, for the disastrous expedition against Carthagen, the miserable failure of this operation, with its tragic losses, being the result of the corrupt and factious home politics of that time and the ignorant antagonism against the Army by the civilian population, which had reduced its discipline and efficiency to the lowest level.

Spotswood's, numbered the 43rd Regiment of Foot, was to consist of eight battalion companies and one of grenadiers recruited in Pennsylvania, Virginia, North Carolina, New England, Maryland, New Jersey, and Rhode Island. It was not completed for some months, it being naïvely remarked "the Americans having an aversion to listing themselves as soldiers", which might have been said with equal justice of recruiting in Britain, from what is known of the bitter hostility in the country against the Army at that time. Spotswood died early in the proceedings (1740) and was replaced by Colonel Gooch, also a Governor of Virginia.

The regiment is also shown in the Clothing Book of 1742 (Fig. 106B), the coat, waistcoat and breeches being red, the lapels and cuffs green, the coats lined with a brown linen, all lace white. Boyse's *Historical Review* of 1747 gives the uniform as red camblet coats, brown linen waistcoats, and canvas trousers. Some men from Gooch's Regiment are said to have served at Louisburg.

Mr. James R. Case sent me the following notes, which show how the regiments raised in America were supplied not only with the cloth but also with pattern uniforms, no doubt based on those worn by the British Army.

In the New Hampshire Historical Society's Library there is a volume of

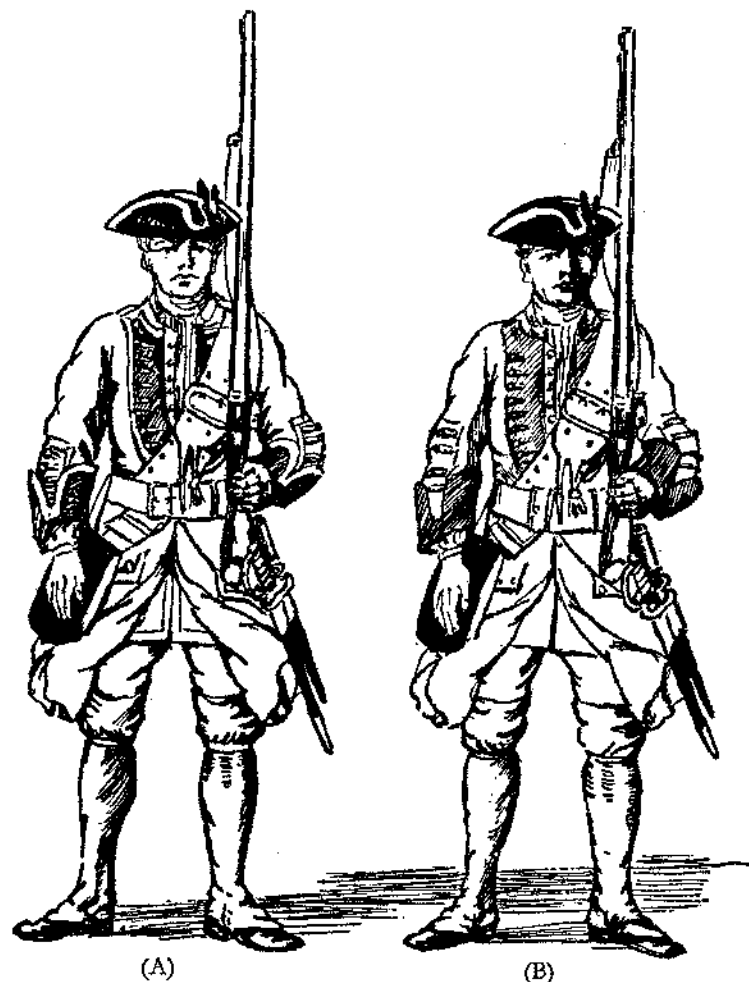


FIG. 106. Oglethorpe's and Spotswood's Regiments, 1742.

the General Courts Martial held at Louisburg in 1746, 1747 and 1748. A certain Lieut.-Colonel William Ryan appears to have been involved in some irregularities regarding regimental stores. When regiments were established, whole bales of cloth were sent over to make up the uniforms of the regiments to be recruited in New York, 18,000 yards are mentioned.

AMERICAN COLONIES

"Three setts" of pattern coats came over from England in March, 1746, were given to the tailor, a certain Mr. McNeal, who had difficulty in trying "to gett the facings and lapells dyed" and found Colonel Ryan very slow in furnishing the trimmings. Another deal refers to the sale of a partizan, gorget, and gaiters to a subaltern.

In many cases the portraits of provincial officers show them in gold-laced scarlet coats, very similar to the dress worn by British officers, but in a style and fashion of some years previous.

Joseph Badger painted Thomas Savage in an all scarlet uniform, coat and cuffs; waistcoat and breeches, the cocked hat and uniform laced with gold; the sash crimson. Savage was Captain in the Boston Militia in 1756, and Captain in the Ancient and Honourable Artillery Company, 1757 (Fig. 107A). The picture is said to have been painted about that time. Jacob Fowle's portrait by Copley shows a very similar uniform as regards colour and lace. He was Colonel of Massachusetts Militia. The details of dress shown in Fig. 107B are from these portraits.

Badger painted the portraits of two other Massachusetts officers, Captain Joseph Jackson *c.* 1758, in a bluish grey coat with brass buttons, scarlet waistcoat gold laced, gold-laced hat and powdered wig. He commanded the Boston Regiment, 1761-66.

The other portrait is of Captain John Larrabee, painted *c.* 1760, in a plum or crimson coloured coat lined a lighter tone of the same, black waistcoat, crimson breeches, and white stockings. He holds a perspective glass covered with red leather. He was for many years the officer commanding Castle William in Boston Harbour.

The last two portraits show a dress more sober in colour compared with the preceding pair. One wonders if this was due to the more pronounced Puritanical views of the wearers, in any case one may describe them in military dress as opposed to regimental. Similar instances could be quoted in the Regular Army in the early days.

In the painting of General John Winslow by Joseph Blackburn (*c.* 1760) he is described as wearing a scarlet coat and waistcoat with gold lace. Winslow had served in the British Army and in the Massachusetts provincial forces, holding the rank of Major-General between 1754-56, commanding the troops of several colonies in the field, and for a brief period in

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

1757 the Militia. His dress would therefore be that worn when a general officer.

The Massachusetts troops raised for Johnson's expedition to Crown Point in 1755, Parkman says, were dressed in blue coats with red facings. In 1756 the same militia were offered a bounty of 6 dollars and the pay for a



(A)

(B)

FIG. 107. Officers, Boston and Massachusetts Militia.

private soldier was to be one pound six shillings Massachusetts currency per month. If he brought a gun he had an extra bounty of two dollars; a powder horn, bullet pouch, blanket, knapsack, wooden bottle or canteen were supplied by the Province. If he brought no gun of his own, he was issued with a musket for which, with the other articles supplied, he was accountable at the end of the campaign.

AMERICAN COLONIES

In the following year the soldier was to receive besides his pay "a coat and soldier's hat". The coat was of blue cloth and later breeches of either red or blue cloth were supplied.

The strength of the regiment was about 500, divided into companies of 50. The officers, Parkman goes on to say, were mostly the choice of the men "from whom they were often indistinguishable in character and social standing. Hence discipline was weak."

In the different colonies were units of company strength which served as a guard for the Governor. They were called Cadets, a misleading title as they were not military students, but composed of the wealthy citizens able to afford the cost of expensive uniforms.

The Massachusetts Company, also known as the 1st Corps of Cadets of Boston, is said to have originated when the Governor of Massachusetts was to meet the Governor of a neighbouring Colony, and there being no escort, Colonel Pollard and some members of the Honourable Artillery Company volunteered to form a mounted escort for the occasion. While on this duty, Pollard and the other volunteers decided that a corps should be formed whose special duty would be to act as a bodyguard to the Governor. Its charter dates from 1741, and it still exists as an armoured reconnaissance squadron.

Whatever its uniform was previously, it was certainly scarlet in 1772 as settled by a committee of the Company "that the pattern of the cloath be as follows. The coat to be scarlet broad cloth with a narrow round cuff and a narrow lappell of white cloth, the lappell to be the length of the waist of the coat, and a fall down cape the colour of the lappell. The buttons to be plain white metal washed wth silver, the waistcoat and breeches to be white wth the same buttons.

"That the Hatt be small decorated with a large spangled button and loop, silver loopings, a silver Band and Tassell and common cockades.

"That the Company appear wth white linen spatterdashes, to be made to come over the knee, and headed with a broad hem: allowance must be made above the knee for kneeling in the firings; to Buckle with a black garter below the knee, the Buttons to be black horn small and placed at the exact distance of one inch from each other, the Buckles to be of white mettall.

"That on muster days every Gentl'n appear with a white stock and a

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

ruffled shirt, the wiggs and hair to be dressed at the sides, club'd behind and well powder'd.

"A member of the Company having signified a desire that the Vote pass'd at the last meeting respecting the uniform of the Compy (be altered to white) be reconsidered, it was accordingly put to the vote and the majority was for reconsidering said vote, a motion was then made and seconded that the



FIG. 108. Colonel Nathan Whiting, 2nd Connecticut Regiment.

uniform to be worn in the Compy should be scarlet turn'd up with Buff instead of Scarlet and white, a very great majority was for Scarlet and Buff and the Company was desired to conform themselves accordingly. Voted that the Waistcoats and Breeches be made agreeable to the report of the Committee except the colour wch must be Buff."

Connecticut also had a guard for its Governor; when Jonathan Trumbull was made Governor of the Colony in 1769, the officers of Hartford and Newhaven hastily gathered together some sixty town loafers and old soldiers

AMERICAN COLONIES

of the Indian wars, some in old ragged uniforms to act as his escort. Not unnaturally, the inhabitants were shocked at their appearance as derogatory to the Governor's dignity.

In 1771 a guard of forty-two stalwart citizens of Hartford was formed, their smart appearance gave such satisfaction that New Haven formed a 2nd Company. The uniform is said to have been a red coat with white waistcoat and breeches and black gaiters.

The uniform of the 2nd Connecticut Regiment or at any rate its officers is shown in the portrait of Colonel Nathan Whiting who commanded a battalion of this Colony's troops in the Ticonderoga expedition. His dress consists of a scarlet coat with slashed cuffs of yellow. The waistcoat is also yellow edged down the front and on the pocket flaps with silver lace (Fig. 108).

The 3rd Connecticut was commanded by David Worster. The engraving of his portrait shows him as a regimental officer, his uniform however appears to be of a date some years later than the Ticonderoga expedition of 1758. The lapels of the coat are not fastened back, the collar is the low standing early type, the waistcoat is laced down the front edges, and an epaulette appears on the left shoulder. To make things more difficult, the engraving bears the title of Major-General, no doubt added when he took service in the American Army at the Revolution, although the uniform is not of that rank (Fig. 109).

The New Jersey Regiment wore a blue coat faced with red and are said to have been so uniformed in 1746-48 and known as "the Jersey Blues". The regiment was re-raised in 1755. The acts of the General Assembly of that province were passed on 4th April, 1758, for augmenting the regiment of the Colony to the number of 1,000 officers and men. Article 18 states that "the said company shall purchase or procure for each Volunteer the following



FIG. 109. 3rd Connecticut Regiment.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

clothing or other articles to be delivered unto them respectively at the time of muster or embarkation, to wit, a blue coat after the Highland manner, lappelled and cuffed with red, one pair ticken breeches, one pair of blue ditto of same cloth as the coat, one check shirt, one white ditto, 2 pairs of yarn stocking, 2 pairs of shoes, one hat to each man bound with yellow bindings, one blanket, one knapsack, one hatchet, one canteen, one kettle to five men, a pair of white spatterdashes, and also one hundred grenadier caps for 100 of said soldiers, 200 felling axes for the whole regiment".

A specimen of a grenadier cap made in America is that of the Providence Grenadiers, a company raised in 1774, which may well be an example of the caps made in the colonies. It is in form like the cloth mitre-shaped cap, but the front instead of being made of cloth with the design worked in worsted is made of canvas stiffened, and the whole background and design painted, "the little flap" is of a different shape but is made detached from the frontlet and is made and painted in the same way. Another cap, this time of leather but with the front painted, is a very curious crescent form. This is not a grenadier cap, however, but a gunner's of the Rhode Island Artillery. It is possible that it was customary for the provincials to make caps with painted canvas fronts.

The uniform of the regiment is well shown in the portrait of its Colonel, Peter Schuyler, who had a distinguished service record in these campaigns. The red lapels and cuffs of his blue coat are without lace. The red waistcoat, however, is bound with gold lace and the cocked hat is edged with the same; the breeches are blue (Fig. 110). The regiment enjoyed a high reputation for discipline and appearance, being in general better dressed and equipped than the usual provincial corps. It served at Oswego, Ticonderoga, etc., up to 1763, when it is said to have been disbanded.

For the New York regiments there are numerous references to "regimentals", but very little about the colour of the coat and none of its facings.

An Act of 3rd May, 1755, raised a regiment of 8 companies of 100 men to erect forts near Crown Point, Col. Wm. Cockcroft commanding. "To each able bodied and effective man who shall voluntarily enlist himself, a good blanket, together with a good lappelled coat, a felt hat, one shirt, two pr oznaburg trousers, one pair of shoes, one pair of stockings." The money appropriated by this Act was to purchase 774 suits of such clothing as aforesaid, 400 Indian hatchets, and 80 wood axes. The lappelled coat can only mean

AMERICAN COLONIES

a military garment. Later cartouche-boxes were ordered to be made. After this date arms and equipment were supplied by the Regular Army.

In March, 1756, the same clothing "to each Volunteer was allowed to those employed in like service last year". If enough volunteers did not come forward the required number was to be drafted from the Militia.

In 1756 a regiment of 1715 men was raised for the expedition to Crown Point, Col. Elizah Fitch commanding. An attempt was made to get the volunteers, especially those from the Militia, to provide their own clothes. This failed and most of the men were issued with state clothing.

In 1755 William Johnson wrote: "I hope the Governments in general . . . will consider the naked state of their people who in the approaching season will stand in need of some warm cloths."

It seems evident that even those men who started the campaign in their own civilian garments, which would not withstand active service under severe conditions, would have to be refitted out with clothing issued by the state.

From 1755 to 1764 New York regimentals are continually mentioned.

In 1757 there is the only mention of colour, "a New York regimented coat which is dark drab, the sleeves turned up with middle drab cloth, buckskin breeches and waistcoat, dark worsted stockings, new shoes and an old hat". Drab in this case would mean the dull yellowish tone of homespun, and not blue cloth as has been suggested. A typical cloth advertisement in the *Pennsylvania Gazette*, 1758, mentions *blue*, *green* and *drab* broadcloths, which are here given as distinct colours.

Regarding the Pennsylvania Regiments formed for these campaigns there



FIG. 110. Colonel Peter Schuyler, New Jersey Regiment or Jersey Blues.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

is a considerable amount of information which is somewhat involved, as two different uniforms are mentioned for the same unit, unless a green coat was later changed for a blue one. Nor is it always clear if separate regiments are meant or companies of the same.

The following details are from advertisements for deserters in the *Pennsylvania Gazette*:

1756. The Augusta Regiment. "From Capt. Lloyd's company, in regimental coat callicoe waist coat and leather breeches; three other men from Captain Shippen's and Capt. Hambright's companies in their provincial regimentals."

1757. "In a blue coat faced with red."

1757. 1st Bn., Pennsylvanian Regiment, Col. Weiser's Battalion of Provincials, Capt. George Reynold's Coy "in blue jacket, with white metal buttons and buckskin breeches".

1758. 1st Bn., Capt. Charles Garraway's Coy "five men all had on their regimentals, green faced with red".

1759. 1st Bn., Col. John Armstrong commanding. "All wore their regimental coats, green cloth faced with red, red waist coats and buckskin breeches." From Capt. James Armstrong's Coy, in blue regimentals "wore a green waistcoat and a short red jacket under it, a pair of buckskin breeches" "another wore a green regimental coat and red jacket".

1757. 2nd Bn., Capt. Jacob Morgan's Coy "in a green regimental coat lappelled with red".

1759. 2nd Bn., Fort Augusta, "took with him his regimental blue coat".

1759. 2nd Bn., Capt. Robert Curry's Coy "had on a green coat, red waistcoat with 2 rows of buttons on the breast".

1759. 2nd Bn., Capt. Samuel Grubb's Coy, "had on a blue regimental coat, a Russia drab or drill jacket, buckskin breeches and grey stockings".

Other notices refer to the Pennsylvanian Regiment.

1760. "Had on a blue coat, red jacket and breeches."

1760. Capt. Biddle's Company. "In an old green regimental coat with red cuffs, striped linen jacket and white breeches."

1761. "A blue jacket and an under jacket of the same both with white metal buttons."

1760. Capt. Kern's Coy. "One had on blue camblet jacket and leather

AMERICAN COLONIES

breeches, the other blue regimental coat with blue facings and yellow worked button holes."

New Levies Pennsylvania. Capt. John Singleton recruits "mostly all gone off with green regimentals".

1761. "A corporal in blue regimental cloths, blue cloth breeches." This man had served in a New Jersey unit and "might be in his old uniform".

1759. Deserter from 46th Foot "in a green jacket", had formerly served in a Pennsylvanian regt and was wearing his old uniform.

1760. In the same way deserters from the Royal American Regt had previously been in the Lower County Provincials "both wore red breeches and green coats".

Although the regimental coat is described, the waistcoats seem to have been civilian garments and the leg coverings mostly buckskin breeches, but blue or grey stockings and buckle shoes were also part of a soldier's "mounting".

The uniform of the New Hampshire Militia is shown in a portrait c. 1773. The coat is scarlet with lapels, collar, cuffs and linings of blue. The waistcoat is white or buff, the breeches scarlet and sash crimson. All lace is gold, and the buttons and gorget gilt (Fig. 111).

The next period was that of the campaigns which terminated with the conquest of Canada. Hostilities started in America before war had been declared between England and France, one of the first acts being the encroachment of the French on the Ohio. To resist this, Washington was given a commission as Officer Commanding the Virginia Regiment. He writes, "As His Majesty is pleased to make me a military officer, please send for Scott, my tailor, to make me a proper suit of regimentals to be here by His Majesty's Birthday. I do not much like gaiety in dress, but I conceive this necessary. I do not much care for lace on a coat, but a neat embroidered button hole . . . a good laced hat and two pairs of stockings, one silk and one fine thread."

On 14th May, 1755, Washington writes to his brother, "As wearing boots is quite the mode and mine in a declining state; I must beg the favour of you to procure me a pair that is good and neat and send them to Major Carlyle, who I hope will contrive them as quick as my necessity requires."

His correspondence with Governor Dinwiddie is full of complaints that

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

his men, owing to the Assembly's parsimony, were totally lacking in clothes, shoes and other necessities. In 1754 he writes to the Governor, "I again take the liberty of reminding your Honour of the great necessity there is of a regulation in the soldiers pay and that a deduction be made for the country to furnish them with cloathes, otherwise they never will be fit for service, they are now naked and cannot get credit even for hatts and are teasing the



FIG. 111. New Hampshire Militia, c. 1773.

officers every day to furnish them with these and other necessities." His men seem to have been anxious to be properly uniformed, "They propose to be in an uniform by having a red coat and breeches, which they are willing the ch'ge be stop'd out of their pay" (Dinwiddie to Governor Hamilton, 21st March, 1754). There were serious doubts, however, that the uniforms could be made up in time although Washington in one of his letters, 11th September, 1755, writes that fifty suits of clothing had been sent down.

During Braddock's expedition, Washington and other Virginian officers

AMERICAN COLONIES

laid aside their regimentals and wore buckskin shirts. After the campaign he designed a kit based on the Indian dress, and fitted out two companies with it and sent them to Bouquet, who was so pleased he wished to have the whole expedition clothed in it. Whatever happened regarding the red uniform, even if it ever materialized, there is no further mention of it.

In his letters, 1755, Washington describes the uniform to be worn by his officers as "fine blue broad cloth faced and cuffed with scarlet and trimmed with silver lace. The waistcoat scarlet with plain silver (if to be had). The breeches to be blue and everyone to provide himself with a silver laced hat of a fashionable size."

The regiment is again described in Knox's Journal, 5th May, 1759, "arrived Col. Fry of the Provincials. The Privates are a poor mean ragged set of men . . . their officers are sober modest men and such as have been upon service express themselves very distinctly and sensibly. They make a decent appearance, being clothed in blue faced with scarlet, gilt buttons, laced waistcoats and hats but the ordinary soldiers have no uniforms nor do they affect any regularity."

The description of the uniform agrees with that worn by Washington in his portrait by Peale. The coat is blue with red lapels, collar, cuffs and waistcoat, all are laced with gold and have the button-holes embroidered with the same, which we have read Washington had a preference for. The breeches are red and the sash crimson, and he has a plain black hat and cockade with gold loop and button. The sword hilt and gorget are gilt, a specimen of the latter exists, said to have belonged to Washington, which bears the arms of Virginia. From the waistcoat pocket protrudes a paper inscribed with "Order of the March" (Fig. 112). Washington, who always condemned reliance on an untrained Militia, was even more severe in his criticism of his own men. He complained not only of their indiscipline and desertion, but of the political interference preventing him from inflicting punishment for it. Similar examples have not been unknown in our time. Perhaps William Johnson's opinion of his Provincial Troops gives us a wider and more logical view, considering the existing conditions of the time. "Provincial Forces acting by themselves are so constituted that neither by their Form or Discipline to be fit for the various duties and services of a campaign of any continuance, nor for the difficulties and fatigues of a siege, there cannot be any well grounded dependence of success or good to the common service

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

in expeditions under an army so constituted . . . I ought on the other hand to say where their merit and strength lyes and what they are fitt for.

"1. They are fitt for what may be properly called an expedition or an excursion of ten or twenty days continuance.

"2. The objects of His Majesty's service in this country being either to erect forts or to demolish those erected by the French in their encroachments on His Majesty's Lands must I cannot but conceive be the work of His Majesty's Regular Troops, but as the way to all such is thro the woods and wildernesses, the Provincial Forces of these countries as Irregulars can be the best of any Forces in the world to cover His Majesty's Troops thro these woods to where their proper scene of action lyes. They can also in the same manner escort up all their convoys and would, I should hope, did any occasion call for their service upon such duty act with bravoury, spirit, and success."

One of the reasons that the Provincials would serve for short periods only was their anxiety to secure their harvests. In the case of some of Washington's men, there was also the fear of a revolt of the Blacks, who had conceived the idea that the French would grant them their freedom.



FIG. 112. Virginia Militia.

It was, no doubt, the outstanding weakness of the Militia organization that caused the Earl of Halifax, President of the Lords of Trade and Plantations, to suggest the formation of a provincial force commanded by their own officers having experience of Indian warfare. They were to be paid by the Crown and would thus be dependent on it for pay and promotion, and so be free from the influence, parsimony, and bickering of the Provincial Assemblies. The Independent Companies would supply the N.C.O.'s for training and instruction.

AMERICAN COLONIES

It is possible that "Shirley's" and "Pepperell's" were formed with this idea in view, one opinion is that these regiments had been disbanded and re-raised in 1754 as the 50th and 51st respectively, and on the other hand that they had a continuous existence, the change in numbers being due to other Line Regiments being disbanded in England. Although as Parkman says "these regiments (65th and 66th), though paid by the King and counted as Regulars, were raw Provincials just raised in the Colonies".

A Sergeant Grey of Pepperell's writes in July, 1755, "I have two Holland shirts found me by the King and two pairs of shoes, two pairs of worsted stockings, a good silver laced hat (the lace I could sell for four dollars) and my clothes is as fine a scarlet broad cloth as ever you did see." Although no facing colour is mentioned, it can be presumed that the original green was retained.

The two regiments were part of the force which surrendered to the French at Oswego, 1756. When Montreal was taken in 1756 the Colours of these two regiments were recovered and lodged at Headquarters.

Another numbered regiment raised in America in 1758 was Gage's 80th Light Armed Regiment of Foot, also called Gage's Rangers. Gage's original proposal to London was to raise, clothe, and accoutre a Light Armed Regiment of Foot at his own expense with a strength of 1 Colonel, 1 Major, 3 Captains, 1 Captain Lieutenant, 14 Subalterns, 20 Sergeants, 20 Corporals, 5 Drummers, and 500 men, divided into five companies, and that both officers, N.C.O.'s and men should be on the same footing as regards rank and pay as every other regiment of H.M. Service. A Surgeon and his mate to be allowed to the regiment but to have neither Chaplain, Quarter Master, or Adjutant, the last two employments to be executed by two Subalterns appointed by the Colonel who are to act in these stations without pay.

In January, 1759, the Colonel complaining of a want of Rangers, it was ordered that 200 of the garrison should be trained in that service and joined to the Rangers as occasion should demand. They were to be issued with snowshoes, socks and moccassins in the proper manner (Gage to Amherst).

The uniform was a dark brown short coat having black buttons and no lace, the Drummers coats, brown. The regiment was not to have Colours. An officer of 42nd Highlanders after Ticonderoga changed into Gage's and was "put under necessity of buying new regimentals as these differ in colours from the rest of the army being brown".

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

General Gage's portrait by Richard Wilson shows him in a grey wig, blue gold-laced coat and breeches, white waistcoat with gold lace.

Joseph Gorham commanded an Independent Company which was in garrison in Halifax, 1754. It is variously called Gorham's Rangers or Company of Irregulars. An advertisement in the *Boston News Letter*, 10th January, 1757, describes "a new good full suit of cloathes viz a coat waistcoat and breeches shirts stockings shoes and a good hat to be furnished".

The following advertisement for a deserter gives the details of the uniform:

"Deserted 16th June 1761 five persons belonging to Major Gorham's Company of Rangers. Cloathed in the uniform of the Company viz Coats red, turned up with brown, with capes and brown insides which may be worn either side out, waistcoats of the brown colour, linen drawers, leather jockey caps with oak leaf or branch painted on left side."

In 1761 this Independent Company became the nucleus of the regiment embodied that year still under the command of Gorham with the rank of Major and a staff consisting of 1 Captain, 2 Captain Lieutenants, 6 Lieutenants, 2 2nd Lieutenants, and a Surgeon.

The *Boston News Letter* gives the following description of deserters, parts of their clothing were obviously civilian articles:

3rd Feb. 1763. "Had on when he went away a four cornered (?) hat edged round with white tape and a black and red cockade in it, a drab coloured coat." The brown cloth may well have faded to that colour from service.

21 March 1763. "From His Majesty's Corps of Rangers, a Sergeant. Had on when he went away a red coat waistcoat and breeches with silver velum button holes to the coat and waistcoat and a blue surtout coat."

This reversible brown uniform was a most practical way of combining the red for full-dress occasions and brown for service.

Another regiment raised in America, 1760 to 1763, was the 95th Foot, commanded by Colonel Burton. It was formed from the Independent Companies. Hastings Irwin gives light grey facings with white and green lace.

In 1756, Shirley having no troops to spare as escorts to the boats so largely used in these campaigns, took into pay 2,000 "battoe" men, recruited from all parts of the country, including whalemens from New England, dividing them into companies of 50 men. "Every man furnished with a

AMERICAN COLONIES

good fire lock, powder horn, shot bag, cover for the lock of his gun, a blanket, and a hatchet." The whole force was placed under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Bradstreet, who when the French and Indians attacked his boats beat them off with considerable loss.

Amherst "to avoid that confusion which would otherwise happen, as well as to encourage the Provincials and to keep them under some kind of regularity, proposes to form all battoe men into companies of 50 each, under proper officers who are to raise their own men for their commission" (Capt. Knox's Journal).

The dress is given for two deserters "one wearing a half worn brown homespun jacket and a white one under and buckskin breeches, the other wearing a lead coloured jacket".

The land transport was also organized on military lines, General Amherst's orders of April, 1759, state "that the drivers of the ox-teams and waggoners are to be under the like regulations" (i.e. under officers as the battoe men).

The advertisement for ox-team drivers and waggoners in the *New York Mercury*, 2nd May, 1759, states, "Every man must be well clothed and furnished with a good fire-lock, powder horn, cover for the lock of his gun, and a good blanket without fail."

We now come to the most famous of the regiments raised in America, the 62nd or Royal American Regiment of Foot, renumbered in 1757 as the 60th and with us to-day as the 2nd Greenjackets. Raised in 1755, it served in Canada at Ticonderoga, Louisburg, and Quebec.

A proposal to raise a special corps combining the discipline of the Regulars with the training of Rangers to be recruited from the Swiss and German settlers in America having been approved by H.R.H. The Duke of Cumberland, Sir Joseph Yorke, British Minister at The Hague, was instructed to procure suitable officers. He accordingly persuaded Henri Bouquet and Frederick Haldimand to accept service in the British Army. As few of the settlers understood English and fewer British officers spoke German, the cadre of the new corps was practically Swiss. On arrival in America, Bouquet took command of the 1st Battalion in Carolina, and Haldimand the 2nd in Pennsylvania. Bouquet quickly grasped the necessity of different tactics and training of his men for forest warfare. With this in view, he concentrated on marksmanship, physical fitness, and individual initiative.

The uniform was ordered to be in exact uniformity with the clothing

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

of the regiments of the British Army except that the privates were to have no regimental lace. Bouquet's own portrait shows him in a coat with blue lapels with silver loops (Fig. 113).

Bouquet had, as we have seen, his own ideas of the dress suitable for Indian warfare. It is possible that he was responsible for the following proposition for the dress of the regiment submitted to the Duke of Cumberland by Colonel Prevost:

"12th May 1757. L'habillement de cette troupe devroit être un manteau d'un bon drap bien refonte et léger, qui le soldat porterait roulé et lié comme il faut sa couverture de laine, une veste longue, les manches aisées, le corps large et croisant sur la poitrine, la culotte longue et large, les bottines de cuir joignant la culotte au dessous de la jointure du genou, ou mieux encore, de jupon Écossois un peu changé, et la chaussure Indienne, deux paires de souliers de la meilleure espèce, un bonnet à l'Almande dont le casque seroit de cuir bouilli et battu, et le derrière de veau tourné, qui pouvait se baisser sur les épaules le garantisoit du froid et de la pluie. Une seconde chemise feroit tout l'attirail dont il faudroit embarrassé le soldat. L'arme seroit



FIG. 113. Officer, 62nd Royal Americans.

un fusil léger et plus court de quatre pouces que les nôtres pourveu d'une bayonnette tranchante et longue de deux pieds selon le model donne à SAR en 1755. Les soldats devroit être pourveu de poudre et de balle en aussi grande quantité qu'il est possible et devroit la porte de la manière le plus propre à le conserver de l'eau et du feu."

Whether this kit was ever adopted seems doubtful as this seems to be the only mention of it. The suggestion of wearing a kilt came no doubt from the skirt or petitcoat worn by some Ranger units (Fig. 116). The *casque à l'allemande* was the leather Light Infantry cap and turban of soft leather and corresponds with the turban of the Light Dragoons, which was supposed to answer the same purpose.

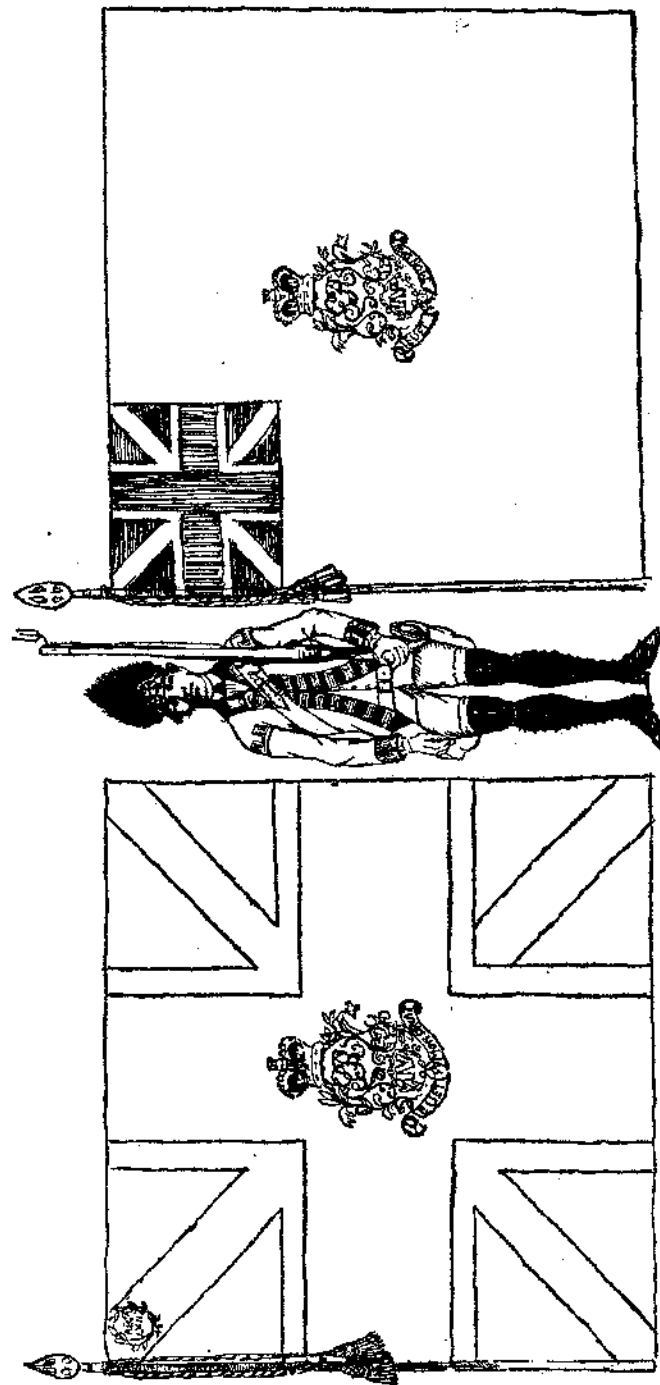


FIG. 114. Grenadier and Colours, 62nd Royal Americans.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

A service dress is described in a letter to Bouquet from Major Tullikens, commanding the 1st Bn. at Fort Bedford in 1759, "our people have leggings. I intended always that they should have blue, but we could not have blue at Albany, so that we have green tied with a red garter."¹

In 1768 the uniform is described as red, blue facings; scarlet and silver lace for officers (Fig. 114); linings, waistcoats and breeches white; regimental lace, white with two blue stripes.

The Colours. In the centre the King's cypher within the garter, crown over it. In the three corners of the second colour the King's cypher and crown. The colours of the Second Battalion to be distinguished by a Flaming Ray of Gold descending from the upper corner of each colour towards the centre.

On the Grenadiers' caps, the King's crest, also the King's cypher and crown as on the colours. On the drums and Bells of Arms, the King's cypher painted in the same manner, the rank of the regiment underneath.

The Colours of the 4th Battalion now hang in the Museum of the Royal United Service Institution, Whitehall. The Regimental Colour is blue with the crown over a gold floral cartouche, the centre of which is red and inscribed with GR and IV, below is the motto *Dieu et mon Droit* (Fig. 114).

The King's Colour has the same cartouche in the centre and another very small cartouche near the lance hand, with REGT LXII. The fact that this numeral is shown proves that these must be the original Colours given to the regiment as the number was changed to 60th in 1757 (Fig. 114). This Battalion was at Ticonderoga commanded by Baron Munster.

A grenadier of the regiment is one of the series in the 1768 MS. Book in the Prince Consort's Library, Aldershot (Fig. 114) and shows the lace with a blue stripe. The Grenadier Company had two pipers besides the drummer, the only company to have them.

The Inspection Returns for 19th December, 1783, of the 1st Battalion mention that two black pioneers were borne on the strength of each company. The colours have been with the regiment ever since it was raised. It is possible that the regiment enlisted black pioneers while in America.

It is now time to turn to those Independent Companies, called Rangers. These were very different from the average Militia, of whose fighting qualities they seem to have had a poor opinion. By their extraordinary exploits, they

¹ *The Annals of The King's Royal Rifle Corps*, by Lewis Butler.

AMERICAN COLONIES

were the real prototypes of the legendary heroes of the romances of the backwoods. Largely recruited from trappers and frontiersmen, they led a life, in many cases, little different from that of the Indians themselves, versed in native warfare and all the arts of woodcraft.

Their rôle in these campaigns was to form the screen covering the advance of the more regular units, to carry out long distance raids to secure information of the enemy's strength and movements, and to execute the ruthless destruction of the enemy's supplies and material.

During the winter months when the other troops were withdrawn from service in the field, the Rangers were maintained to continue patrolling the frontiers to protect them from surprise attacks; they were in fact the commandos of that epoch, the Americans resuscitating the name and tactics for their men in World War II.

Francis Parkman gives the best and most vivid picture of their perilous service. "Embarked in whale boats or birchbark canoes they glide under the silent moon or in the languid glare of a breathless August day . . . or in the tomblike silence of the winter forest, the breath frozen on his beard, the ranger strode on snow-shoes over the spotless drifts; like Dürer's Knight, a ghastly death stalked ever at his side."

On being enrolled, they were at first expected to provide their own clothing and arms, and many no doubt would have been dressed in their buckskin shirts and leggings. They are described in 1774 during Lord Dumore's campaign. "Their whole dress is not materially different from that of the Indians, being a hunting shirt resembling a waggoner's frock, ornamented with a great many fringes, tied round the middle with a broad belt, much decorated also, in which is fastened a tomahawk, an instrument that serves every purpose, being a hammer on one side and a sharp hatchet at the other. The shot bag and powder horn hang from their necks over one shoulder, and on their heads a flapped hat of a reddish hue, protecting from the intensity of the hot beams of the sun. Sometimes they wear leather breeches made of Indian dressed elk or deerskin, but more frequently on their legs they have Indian leggings of coarse woollen cloth, that either are wrapped round loosely and tied with garters or are laced up the outside and always come better than half way up the thigh . . . and are a defence against the scratches of thorns and briars, scrubby bushes and underwood . . . On their feet they sometimes wear pumps of their own manufacture, but

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

generally Indian moccasins made of strong elks or buckskin, dressed soft as for gloves or breeches . . . lacing round the fore part of the middle of the ankle. Their hunting shirts, they have also dyed in a variety of colours, some yellow, red or brown and many wear them quite white" (Fig. 115).

Captain John Knox in his Journal, May, 1759, after giving a similar description to the above, writes, "The Rangers have got a new uniform clothing, the ground is black ratteen or freeze lapelled and cuffed with blue, a



FIG. 115. Rangers.

waistcoat with sleeves, a short jacket without sleeves only armholes and wings to the shoulders (in like manner as the Grenadiers and Drummers of the Army), white metal buttons, linen or canvas drawers, with a blue skirt or short petticoat of stuff, made with a waist band and one button, this is open before and does not extend quite to the knees, a pair of leggings, of the same with their coat, which reach up to the middle of thighs (without flaps) and from the calf of the leg downwards, they button like spatter-dashes, with this active dress, they wear blue bonnets, and I think in a great measure resemble our Highlanders" (Fig. 116).

The above description is that of the shell jacket and no doubt describes

AMERICAN COLONIES

the coats and waistcoats worn by Provincials. The petticoats are again very similar to the garments worn by seamen at that period. There is no doubt that after a time the Rangers' clothing, due to their hard service, would have to be replaced and so gradually they became more uniformly dressed.

A man of Captain Hezekiah Dunn's company of Rangers is described in



FIG. 116. Rangers.

1758 as dressed in "Provincial clothing, viz. a grey lapell'd waistcoat and an under green jacket, a leather cap, and buckskin breeches."

The most famous of these corps was that of Rogers, originally the Ranging Company of Colonel Joseph Blanchard's New Hampshire Provincial Regiment, but later Rogers was given a separate command of a company of Rangers. This company was on a different status, being neither Regular nor Provincial, but was paid by the King and was subject to orders from British

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

officers; their official title being "His Majesty's Independent Companies of American Rangers".

In 1757, Captain Knox describes them as "Marching out every day to scour the country; at present they have no particular uniform, and only wear their clothes short and are armed with firelock, tomahawk and a scalping knife. A bullocks horn for powder hangs under the right arm by a belt from the left shoulder, and a leathern or sealskin bag, buckled round the waist, which hangs down before, contains bullets and a smaller shot of the size of full grown peas, six or seven of which with a ball they generally load. Their officers carry a small compass fixed in the bottom of their powder horns."

Loudon had intended in 1757 to form an entire regiment of Indians with field officers, but failed because the Indians could not be induced to enlist on a permanent regular basis. The chief outpost and scouting duties therefore depended on the Rangers. Burt G. Loescher, in his excellent *History of Rogers' Rangers*, says that "The average provincial, contrary to popular belief, was not the traditional deerslayer as Cooper would have us believe, and knew less what to do if he fell into an ambush than a British Regular" and that most provincials came from long settled communities which had never seen an Indian in war paint.

In 1758 Rogers was ordered to form four more companies and one of Indians. Rogers sought his recruits from northern New Hampshire, western Massachusetts, and northern New York, men brought up in the hard life of the frontiers. Many of these men were of Scottish or Irish descent. The Indians were from the Mohegun and Stockbridge tribes, and although unamenable to discipline, were invaluable as advance guards to the Rangers themselves. Each Ranger company was to consist of a Captain, two Lieutenants, one Ensign, four Sergeants, and 100 privates; the men were to find their own arms and provide themselves with good warm clothing, which had to be uniform in every company. The company of Indians was dressed in all respects in the true Indian fashion, and was officered by three Indians with ranks of Captain, Lieutenant, and Ensign; all the companies were subject to the rules and articles of war. The uniform in 1758 was a green jacket, in one place described as buckskin hunting shirts dyed green. This was the dress of the two companies under Rogers' personal command. The other two companies, Hobbs' and Speakman's, wore coats and waistcoats of grey duffle.

AMERICAN COLONIES

Rogers was anxious to have his Rangers in uniform, but as the extra expense would be opposed by the Home Government, it was arranged that the cost of the uniforms was to be deducted from the men's pay. As enough green cloth seems to have been scarce, two clothiers had to undertake the making of the uniforms. The usual leg coverings seem to have been buckskin breeches and Indian leggings. Later all the companies were dressed in short green jackets made of a coarse woollen material, the collars and cuffs being the same colour.

Loescher quotes an eyewitness who saw the companies at Halifax "dressed in green jackets with little round hats like several of our seamen". These were probably the "flap hat" previously mentioned and which the print shows Rogers himself wearing. The blue Scotch bonnet, like the beret seems to have remained a favourite, as one contractor states "the Rangers who can get them wear nothing else", and asks for more of these caps to be sent. There is also a reference to "buttons of white metal, white silver lace hats, and silver lace cord or looping on the jackets, all lined green serge".

The mezzotint portrait, printed by T. Hart, London, 1776, shows Rogers in a green lapelled jacket with silver loops (Fig. 117). This corresponds except for minor details with Benjamin West's figure of Howe in *The Death of Wolfe*. It is said that Rogers had this coat made whilst in London in 1776—it certainly has the characteristics of this date—and that he lent it to West for his paintings. It will also be noted that Howe is painted wearing the same broad belt with Indian bead work, pouch (Fig. 118) and powder horn as shown in the mezzotint of Rogers. The headdress in both cases is the "flap hat" turned up in front and having a band of beadwork very similar to that shown in the portrait of Guy Johnson (Fig. 120). At the battle of Lake George a British officer of the 27th serving as a volunteer with the Rangers says how he replaced his fur cap which became a mark for the enemy with a silk handkerchief, and for the same reason he and another volunteer discarded their green jackets. These officers were probably from Rogers' cadet company, formed to train officers of the Regular regiments in ranging and wood service, the largest number coming from the 42nd and Royal Americans. This company Rogers took under his own command. They also seem to have worn green jackets. For the instruction of these cadets Rogers drew up his famous set of Ranging Rules, which it is said were used in training the American Commandos (Rangers) in World War II.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

According to conditions the Rangers used snow-shoes, skates or creepers, sledges being used on some of their longer winter expeditions. Several of the officers had dogs which they took with them on their raids and who took a prominent part in the fighting, some having several kills to their



FIG. 117. Major Rogers.

credit. Stark when commanding a company drew rations and pay for his dog. In case a Ranger was suddenly called out on an unexpected scout, he always kept an emergency ration in his haversack, consisting of dried beef and corn meal.

The expeditions of the Rangers were extraordinary feats of endurance,

AMERICAN COLONIES

sometimes lasting several weeks in territory infested by the Indian allies of the French. Their movements either by land or water were usually made during the night, and by day they lay hidden in the woods. On one occasion they carried their six specially constructed whale boats for six miles over the



FIG. 118. Howe in Rangers' dress.

mountains, taking three and a half days in the boiling sun to do so, and then reloaded them on the lake the other side. This feat caused the French to send out several reconnaissance patrols to discover if there was a new water way between Lakes George and Champlain.¹

It was at the battle of Lake George that Rogers performed his fantastic

¹ Loescher, *Rogers' Rangers*.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

feat of apparently descending an almost perpendicular precipice on snow-shoes. The Rangers being outnumbered and having suffered heavy losses, they were obliged to retreat singly or in small groups to avoid pursuit, according to the "Ranging Rules" laid down by Rogers. Rogers himself made his way to the edge of the cliff, since called "Rogers' Slide" (Fig. 117), then reversing his snow-shoes and taking a buck track for some distance, swung himself by a branch or some such means into the defile and found his way down to the lake. The pursuing Indians on arriving at the edge of the cliff were awestruck at the apparent feat of sliding down 500 or 600 feet and gave up the pursuit.

In all this frontier warfare it is impossible to ignore the part played by the Indians. In spite of all that has been written concerning their taking sides in the fighting, it would have been impossible to have restrained them from doing so and remaining passively neutral while wars were being fought over their lands. However much some officers and others deprecated their employment, it had always been a recognized practice, and neither adversary hesitated to obtain the largest contingent for their forces, for which purpose no means of cajolery or expenditure on presents were spared. Their numbers were of vital importance as a protective screen against surprise and ambush and also as scouts to obtain information concerning the strength and movements of the enemy. Even the traffic in scalps was not winced at, both sides offering fixed rates of payment for them as evidence that the Indians had taken an active part in the fighting.

The Rangers as well as other corps were equally handy with the scalping knife, and in their reports gave the number of scalps as well as prisoners taken.

In addition to the bodies of warriors from the different tribes, some regiments had companies entirely composed of Indians under their own chiefs as officers with military rank.

At first the French were far more successful in their relations with the Indians for reasons already stated, but also by their choice of men sent as envoys, while those representing the British, by their lack of tact and understanding of the Indian often resulted in their negotiations being regarded with suspicion.

But now British interests were to be in the able hands of that remarkable man William Johnson, who in modern terms would have been acclaimed as

AMERICAN COLONIES

one of our great Empire builders, and whose services in the French Indian wars and Pontiac's rising seem to be entirely underrated, even if remembered, by British historians. Johnson, an Irishman of Scottish ancestry and a nephew of Admiral Warren, was one of the largest landowners in America and as Superintendent of the Northern Indians, by his sympathetic understanding of and his real friendship for his swarthy protégés he obtained an influence over them never equalled by any other white man. He stoutly opposed all the fraudulent schemes of the colonials to swindle the Indians, and by his own straightforward policy obtained their complete confidence. He spoke their language and would don their dress and paint his face to take part in their dances. He was adopted into the Mohawk tribe and as their war chief led them into battle on several occasions. He was also linked to the tribe by closer ties, as Molly Brant, who was euphemistically known as his "House Keeper" was his wife according to Mohawk ceremonies. Brant, the famous Indian chief and staunch ally of the British, is said to have been their son.

In 1750 the French were already making every effort to gain over the Indians as allies, and in this they were ably supported by their Jesuit priests. The British on the other hand by neglect and mismanagement had largely alienated the tribes. This was made worse by the failure of Washington's premature action and Braddock's disastrous defeat, incidentally largely due to his lack of Indian scouts. Johnson was called upon to restore the situation, which he did by his diplomacy and understanding, not only retaining those Indians faithful to the British interests but even keeping the hostile tribes in a state of neutrality. Nor was this all, as with the rank of Major-General he commanded the expedition to Crown Point (1755), the force consisting of Provincial regiments from Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, New Hampshire and Rhode Island, with some two hundred and sixty Indians under the old Chief Hendrik. The French were defeated and their commander taken prisoner; this was the only success of that year's campaign.

Johnson's next service was the capture of Fort Niagara (1759). General Prideaux being killed by the premature explosion of one of his Coehorns, Johnson assumed command to receive not only the surrender of the fortress but to defeat the French relief force and take all their officers prisoner.

He was also in command of the 440 Indians serving in the disastrous attack on Ticonderoga. After such a setback it shows how great was his

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

influence that for Amherst's final campaign in Canada he could bring 990 Indians with him (1760).

He was colonel of the Albany Militia, but in his Royal Commission is described also as Colonel of the Six Nations. For his military services he was



FIG. 119. Sir William Johnson. (1715-74)

created a Baronet by the King (1755), many of the chiefs receiving medals for the campaigns.

There are several portraits of Johnson in uniform, all show much the same type of dress which is similar to that worn in the British Army at that time: a scarlet coat with collar and lapels edged with gold lace. In some reproductions the lapels appear to be a darker colour, probably blue.

The portrait in the Albany Institute of History and Art, by whose courtesy I have been allowed to make the accompanying sketch, shows the same all red gold-laced coat. The interesting feature is the crossed gold lacing of the blue waistcoat, which is somewhat similar to that adopted by the

AMERICAN COLONIES

Light Dragoons in the 1780's (Fig. 119). In other portraits the waistcoat is white or buff laced down the front only.

Guy Johnson, Sir William's nephew, succeeded him to the post of Superintendent of Indian affairs and later served in the War of Independence. His portrait by Benjamin West was at one time in the possession of Mr. Sidney Sabin, who kindly allowed me to make the following notes and sketches. The painting is now in the National Gallery of Art, Washington.

The dress consists of a plain scarlet military coat with white metal buttons but no facings, light buff waistcoat and breeches, crimson sash and an Indian worked shoulder belt. He wears Indian leggings and moccasins both decorated with Indian bead work of white, red and black, while over his shoulders is a buffalo robe decorated in the same colours. The most interesting item of his dress is his black felt cap cut in the Light Infantry style, having a band of red, white and black bead; the turned up front is decorated in white and appears to have some kind of badge or escutcheon; on the front is a bunch of white feathers tipped with red and a red tuft on the crown. With him is his Indian secretary in full Indian dress (Fig. 120). Guy Johnson (c. 1740-88) after fighting the Americans, who had confiscated his estates, in Canada, died in London.

We now come to the last of the campaigns to be fought in the American Colonies before the Revolution and which were to see the crowning triumph of Bouquet and his soldiers; this was the rising of the Indian tribes under Pontiac, caused by the fierce resentment and suspicion of the Indians against the transfer of their lands by the French to the British; and also by the tactless and overbearing attitude of the British and Provincial officials, differing from the French.

Before the outbreak, most if not all the forts were held by small detachments of the Royal American Regiment who, like all similar garrisons of Regulars, led a dreary life isolated and forgotten in the wilds, miles from any so-called civilization. These garrisons were feeble in numbers. Fortescue quotes a British officer who wrote "my garrison consists of Rodgers, unfit for any kind of fatigue, Davis, improper to be entrusted on any duty, Shillem, quite a little boy, my servant, an inactive simple creature, and one more. Two stout fellows would beat the whole lot."

Bouquet also is bitter in his complaints of the selfishness of the settlers,

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

who refused any help in the way of food or shelter to their brother colonists who were enlisted for their defence. Fortescue quotes a German soldier of the Royal Americans: "We have no kint of flesh nor vension nor fish, and that we could suffer with patience, but the porck is so bad that neither officers



FIG. 120. Guy Johnson and Indian secretary.

nor men can eat it . . . and self lief more than seventeen weeks upon flour and peace-soup and have eat no kint of meat but a little bear at Christmas."

A series of water colours by a British officer serving in America at that time show these forts with the soldiers of the garrisons, still retaining their smart appearance in red coats and cocked hats.

Pontiac, a chief of considerable ability, having by his dominating influence united a number of the tribes, swept swiftly and suddenly on these posts,

AMERICAN COLONIES

taking them in rapid succession, either by surprise attack or craft, Forts Pitt, Bedford and Ligonier alone holding out. Captain Gladwyn of Gage's or 80th Foot stoutly defended Detroit with a force of Royal Americans together with Rogers and his Rangers, later reinforced by a detachment of the 55th and Gage's Regiment. The important post of Green Bay was saved by a threat from the powerful Dahcotah or Sioux that if the Ojibwas and their allies attacked they would take a fearful revenge.

Amherst at once decided to send a column to relieve the posts and owing to the shortage of Regular soldiers applied to Pennsylvania for local levies, which were refused. Bouquet, however, managed to collect some five hundred men consisting of Montgomery's and Royal Highlanders and his Royal Americans. Many of the Highlanders had been on service in the West Indies and were still too weak with fever to march and were removed from hospital to be jolted to the front in wagons. Even this could not induce a single frontiersman to march to the defence of their settlements, so great was their terror of the Indians, and for the same reason the convoy of supplies for the forts was also delayed. Later Bouquet was eventually joined by some thirty backwoodsmen and with these forces gained the battle of Bushy Run, the hardest fought by both sides between Indians and white men, and which led to the relief of Fort Pitt.

For the next campaign two columns had to be sent into the Indians' territory to complete their submission. Once again the Colonies were asked for troops, many of them refusing to furnish a man. In fact their attitude resembled that of "the man on the right side of the hedge who said to the man on the wrong, its more in your way than mine, when the mad bull was tearing down the lane". However, Bradstreet's column besides the 17th Foot, Gage's and a detachment of Royal Artillery, included 500 men from New York and New Jersey and 500 from Connecticut. Bouquet's column was composed of the Royal Highlanders, Royal Americans, and 1,000 men grudgingly supplied by Pennsylvania, many of whom quickly deserted. Later, however, he received a welcome reinforcement of sturdy Virginian backwoodsmen. With this force Bouquet penetrated the Indian territory and secured a peace treaty with the tribes of that district. Although Bouquet received the thanks of the colonial assemblies for his service, he was asked to pay his Virginian Rangers out of his own pocket, which however was at last grudgingly paid by Pennsylvania.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

Serious fighting being over, a band of border ruffians exasperated by the attitude of the Philadelphians in general and the Quakers in particular for their having refused to help in the defence against the Indians, in which they themselves had taken no part, could no longer restrain their martial ardour. They first attacked and plundered a pack train with presents to the Indians in the peace talks. This not only hampered Sir William Johnson and Croghan in their negotiations, but threatened a renewal of hostilities. Their next exploit was the massacre of some unarmed mission Indians and a few wretched mendicant natives found round the settlements. Exalted by these exploits, they proceeded to march on Philadelphia, intending to make an attack as a consolation for their grievances. Under the energetic leadership of Benjamin Franklin, a force of infantry besides a mounted troop and artillery was promptly formed. The bold front presented by these was too much for these bravos in buckskin, whose military ardour quickly subsided, and they precipitously retreated.

We now come to the Loyalist Corps, which have been the target for so much abuse by American historians and who, for their loyalty to the Crown, suffered persecution, hanging, and the loss of their property, to be finally driven as exiles across the border into Canada for refuge. No doubt these "Tories" took every opportunity to make reprisals for the kidnapping of their wives and children as hostages and their subsequent ill treatment. It is well to bear in mind that the period was not only one of revolution, but also of civil war, which always raises the bitterest animosities.

It is, however, the custom, in the treatment of all revolutionary episodes, to describe those loyal to the recognized authority in all terms of abuse, while to the revolutionaries are ascribed every known virtue.

The following four corps appear to be some of the first Loyalist troops to be raised.

"Garrison Order, Boston, 29th October, 1775. Some North British merchants residing here with their adherents having offered their services for the defence of the place, the Commander-in-Chief has order'd them to be armed and directed their being formed into a company to be called 'The Royal North British Volunteers'. They will be distinguished by a Blue Bonnet with St. Andrew's Cross upon it. Mr. James Anderson to be Captain, Wm. Blair and John Fleming, Lieutenants. The Guard Room and Alarm

AMERICAN COLONIES

Post to be near Fennel (Fanenil) Hall. The Company will mount a guard at gunfiring and patrol the streets within a certain district and will take into custody all suspicious or disorderly Persons found in the streets at improper hours."

The orders for the raising of the next two corps were in the same wording as the first. On the 17th November, 1775, His Majesty's Loyal American Subjects in Boston offered their services and were armed and formed into three companies under the command of the Hon. Timothy Ruggles and called the Loyal American Association. They were to be distinguished by a sash round the left arm.

On 7th December, 1775, the Irish merchants of the town likewise came forward. They were to be called "The Loyal Irish Volunteers" and formed one company under the command of Mr. James Forrest (Captain) to be distinguished by a white cockade. Their Guard Room and Alarm Post was near Mill Bridge.

The Royal Fencible Americans were raised the same year. What they wore at first to distinguish them temporarily is unknown; later they are described as having red coats with black facings and white lace, and being commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Joseph Gorham.

It was originally intended that all the Loyalist Corps should be dressed in green with different coloured facings.

The following shipments of clothing and equipment were sent from England:

1776. The lists of items sent to Howe for the Provincials included 5,000 uniform suits including four for sergeants and two for drummers for every 100 men, green coats lined with white baize, waistcoats and breeches white cloth; 10,000 yards of woollen cloth for leggings; 5,000 round hats; 6,000 yards of red cloth same as used for marching regiments, 750 yards of cloth for facings of 3,000 coats at $\frac{1}{4}$ yard each, white 300, green 300, blue 150.

In the same year, brown linen for lining pockets; buttons 5 dozen to each suit; dark brown cloth for leggings; linen for shirts, rollers (white collars); hats 3,000; buckles 3,000 pair; shoes 6,000 pair; stockings 6,000 pair; shoes 6,000 pair.

In 1778, the clothing for Provincials in store at New York was: for Mounted Infantry, holsters with leather tops and cyphers, blue great coats; for Infantry, 1 saddle, girth, breastplate, crupper, etc.; for the Cavalry,

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

holsters with bearskin tops, 1 velvet stock, 1 great coat, wood canteens, privates helmets, sergeants helmets with feathers, chain shoulder straps, green cloth for full suits, red cloth for coats.

1780. Provincial Drummers' coats to be different colours as per the regimental facings, white, buff, orange, black.

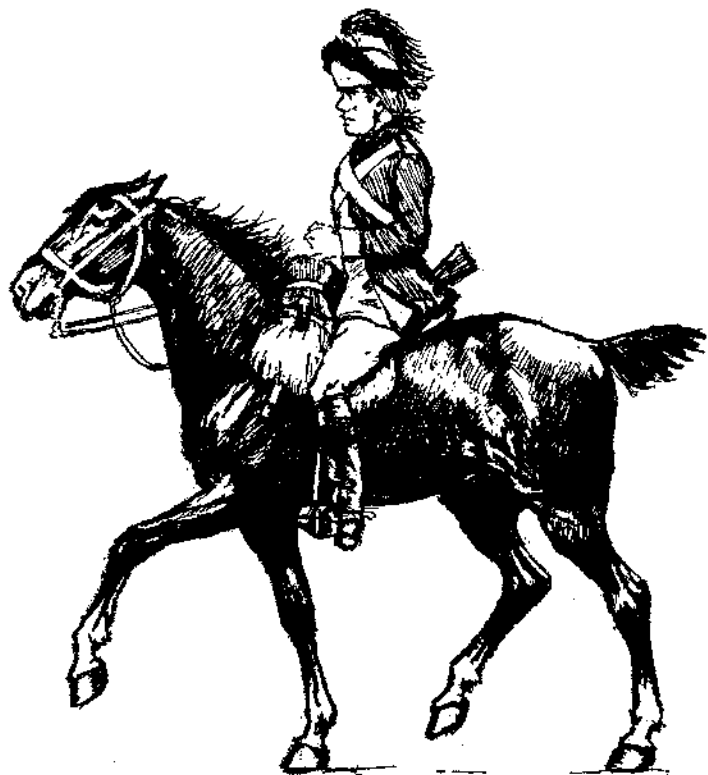


FIG. 121. Legion Cavalry.

1781. Red cloaks for Provincial Cavalry.

In 1778, the Provincial regiments, with a few exceptions, changed their green uniform for the red coat.

Besides the water colours of the Queen's Rangers, we have only one contemporary picture of the Loyalist Cavalry. This is the Light Dragoon shown in della Gatta's guache of Germantown described elsewhere. He wears

AMERICAN COLONIES

a green coat with the skirts edged with black, white breeches and waistcoat. The brass helmet with its red horse-hair plume has the front edged with black fur, the whole very like the model worn by the British Light Dragoons. There is no saddle cloth, but the holsters are covered with white fur, over which is strapped a red cloak. This man may be one of Simcoe's Legion, as they were the only Loyalist Cavalry there as far as one knows, or he may be an orderly from one of the other Corps (Fig. 121).

Turning to the regiments individually, the New Jersey Volunteers appear to be amongst the first to be organized in July, 1776, forming a brigade of six battalions commanded by Brigadier-General Cortland Skinner. The uniform at first was the green coat, but in the summer of 1778 the *New York Gazette* states that "Mr. Skinner's deluded followers have changed their green coats for red ones. The Brigade is now formed into three regiments, the uniform being red with blue lapells, with white lace, the only difference between the three regiments being the buttons and lace loops, which are placed at equal distance, in 'twos', and in 'threes'."

One of the most famous of these corps was the Queen's Rangers, raised in 1776 by Rogers, holding the rank of Lieut.-Colonel. The old print entitled "Major-General Rogers" may well show him in the first uniform of the Queen's Rangers, as the cut and style of the uniform coincides with the period. The lapels, collar, and cuffs are all printed in a black tone (Fig. 122).

Its strength was to be ten companies of infantry recruited mainly from the Loyalists of New York and Connecticut. Towards the later part of the war it consisted largely of English, Scots, Irish, and some Germans, it being the only Loyalist Corps allowed to recruit other than Americans.

In 1777, the command passed to Lieut.-Colonel French, and then to Major Wemys, and under him began to make a name for itself. On this officer being wounded at Germantown, the command was given to John Groves Simcoe, with the provincial rank of Major. In 1780, he was promoted to the rank of Lieut.-Colonel of Cavalry. He had originally been



FIG. 122. Rogers (in Queen's Rangers' dress?).

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

an ensign of the 35th Foot and then promoted to Captain of the Grenadier Company of the 40th Regiment.

The Regiment now consisted of eight companies of riflemen, one Grenadier, one Light Company, and one of Highlanders with their piper, all in their national dress. A troop of thirty Hussars was formed, and in 1780 three troops of Light Dragoons besides a 3 lb. gun were added to the Corps, which was now in effect a legion combining all three arms. The evidence regarding these Hussars and Light Dragoons is somewhat confusing, i.e. whether they were one and the same or two differently dressed bodies of men. Simcoe in his Journal says that "the mounted men were termed Hussars and wore high caps and were armed with swords and such pistols as could be bought or captured." He describes an early skirmish in which a mounted man of the Rangers was shot by a Jäger who mistook him for an enemy "as he was wearing a helmet taken from a rebel". He therefore decided that the mounted men should wear a tall cap with a bag.

In the last lists of the Queen's Rangers, the first troop is entitled the Hussar Troop, whereas the remaining four troops only appear under their captains' names without any other prefix.

In 1779, Captain Thomas Sandford Watson's Bucks County Light Dragoons were attached to the Queen's Rangers and Captain Frederick de Diemar's Hussars in 1780, but whether they were permanently incorporated is not clear. In any case, the names of these officers do not appear in the Legion's Roster of 1781.

Lefferts, in his *Uniforms of the American Revolution*, describes the Light Dragoons as wearing the fur-crested leather helmet, green jackets, buckskin breeches and boots. This is probably based on the clothing invoices of 1780-81 for the Queen's Rangers; green jackets, waistcoats and breeches, white velvet stocks, brass buckles, knapsacks, buff belts, canteens with strings for the Infantry, with belts for the Cavalry, axes with cases and belts, steel spurs, hats laced, caps with black fur helmets [*sic*].

It was a great misfortune that Lefferts died before completing his great work. His book, I was told, was composed after his decease from the mass of notes and documents he had accumulated for it.

When in 1778 it was decided to clothe the Provincials in red, Simcoe exerted himself to preserve the Rangers in green and to procure for them green waistcoats. His purpose was to wear the waistcoats with their sleeves

AMERICAN COLONIES

during the campaign and to add sleeves to the shell or outer coat to be worn over the waistcoat in Winter. "Green," he writes, "is without comparison the best colour for light troops with dark accoutrements, and if put on in the Spring, by Autumn it nearly fades with the leaves, preserving its characteristics of being scarcely discernible at a distance."

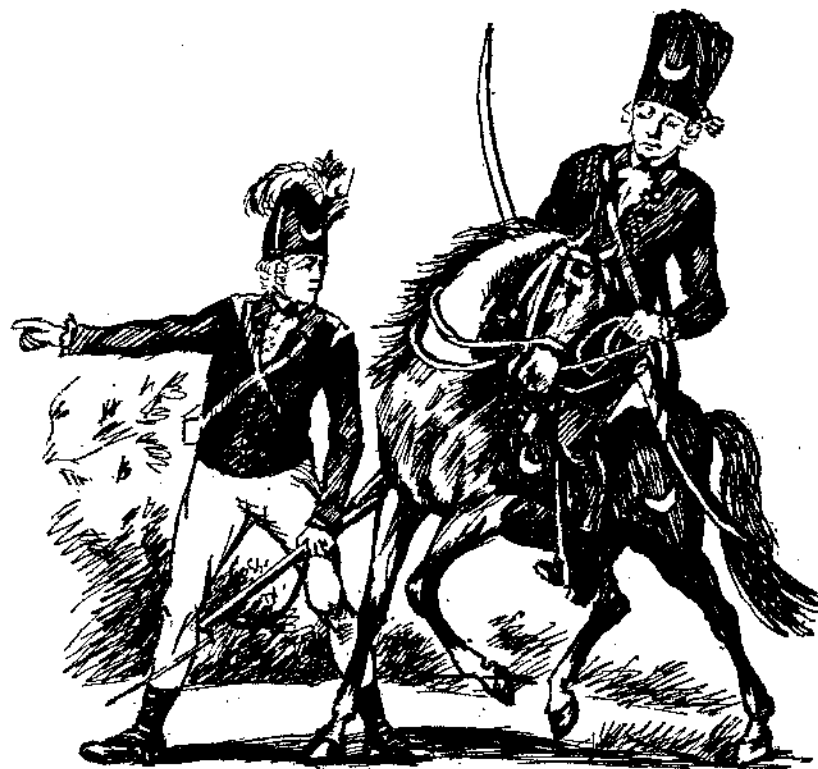


FIG. 123. Simcoes, or Queen's Rangers, Hussar and Light Infantry.

Order to Charlestown, 23rd March, 1780. Simcoe writes, "The soldiers were new clothed and accoutred and the regiment had substituted light caps, neat and commodious, in room of the miserable contract hats which had been sent from England. In the Library of the New York Historical Society are a number of MS. notes written in 1783 which describe the Cavalry of the Queen's Rangers "in short green coats or jackets, black collars and

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

cuffs, plain black cloth Hussar caps with device (the crescent). The Infantry the same except the cap."

In 1779, the Corps was placed on the British establishment as a regular unit, called the 1st American Regiment.

Turning to pictorial evidence, we have the facsimile copies of the water colours painted by Captain Murry of the Corps in 1781. These are now in



FIG. 124. Rifle Company, Queen's Rangers.

the Public Library of Toronto. The hussar is wearing what appears to be a dark green single-breasted coat with longish skirts lined white. The collar, cuffs and shoulder straps are green, the breeches dark green with black boots. The cap, by the way it is painted, seems to be of cloth or felt with a green bag and white tassel. The holster caps are black fur and the rest of the housings dark green with white crescents (Fig. 123).

The Light Infantryman is, no doubt, wearing "the light and commodious leather cap", which is similar to that shown worn by some light companies in

AMERICAN COLONIES

England. It has a white feather in the form of a crest besides a green hackle plume with a white centre, green short jacket or the sleeved waistcoat as described by Simcoe, green falldown collar and cuffs, white metal shoulder chains, white breeches, and short black spatterdashes (Fig. 123).

The Rifleman is dressed much the same, except that the feather passing over the cap is black and the hackle is black with white centre. Lefferts says that black was added to the feathers after the death of Major André by order of General Clinton, as Major Simcoe had been entrusted with the secret orders issued at the time. Instead of the short spatterdashes, he wears gaiter trousers (Fig. 124).

The Grenadier wears a green coat with white linings, green lapels, collar and cuffs, the "wings" are green laced and edged white. The waistcoat is green and the breeches and stockings white with short black gaiters. The details of the cap are rather indistinct, but it appears to be made of smooth fur with cap lines and tassels, and what looks like some sort of plate in front, but being in the same dark tone as the rest of the cap, these details are not clear. The plume is again white and black, and whereas the equipment of all the other figures is black, the belts of the Grenadiers are a light brown colour, only their musket slings being black (Fig. 125). The buttons in every case are pewter or some white metal, but all have a greenish tone washed over them.



FIG. 125. Grenadier, Queen's Rangers.

No blue facings are shown as is the case with Lefferts drawings. In 1791, when a corps was raised to serve under Simcoe when made Lieutenant Governor of Canada, it was by request that its uniform should be green with blue facings based on the former corps, whose title was also resuscitated.

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

Besides the foregoing figures, there are drawings of the Colours, the actual Colours being preserved in the Public Library, Toronto. The King's Colour being the Union, having a cartouche of red edged with gold, the Regiment's title Queen's Rangers 1st Amerne in gold letters. The shield is surrounded with the wreath of Roses and Thistles in natural colours and

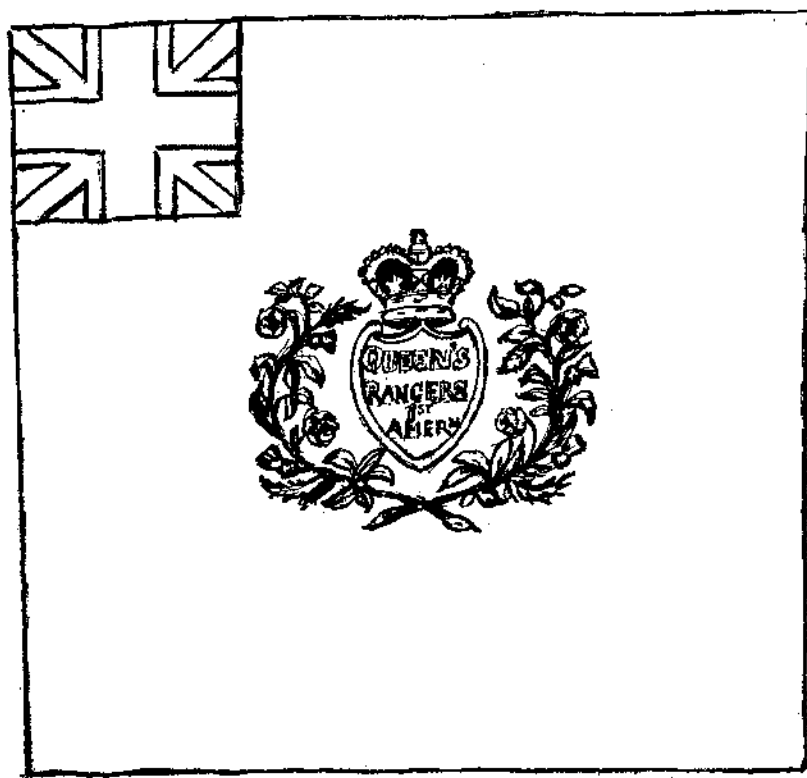


FIG. 126. Regimental Colour, Queen's Rangers.

above, the crown in gold and crimson. The Regimental Colour is of a blue somewhat lighter than that of the Union, the central device being the same with the Union in the upper canton (Fig. 126). These Colours were saved at Yorktown and carried to England, and are now preserved in Toronto.

The exploits of the Corps became the admiration of the whole army and their will-o'-the-wisp tactics the terror of the enemy, who would avoid any

AMERICAN COLONIES

chance of an encounter, even with greatly superior forces. While the rest of the army were enjoying comfortable quarters in Philadelphia, the Queen's Rangers spent the Winter in endless patrols, foraging parties, and escorting the supplies brought in by the local farmers. Hardened by this winter campaigning and inspired by their extraordinary regimental spirit, they would gaily face the greatest odds, witness their defeat of General Dickinson with 800 New Jersey troops by 60 Rangers. One of their greatest exploits was the rout of Lafayette with 1,200 men by Simcoe with less than a third of that number. It was of this action that Simcoe wrote as, "the service of light troops gives the greatest latitude for the exertion of individual talents and individual courage so did this engagement require the most perfect combination of them; every division, every officer, every soldier had his share in the merit of the action; mistake in the one might have brought on cowardice in the other, and a single panic-stricken soldier would probably have infected a platoon and led to the utmost confusion and ruin". Such was the result of the careful individual training of his men by this distinguished officer, which could well serve as a model to-day.

Simcoe seems to have taken an impish pleasure in hoodwinking the Americans, to the joy of his subordinates. At one time he posed as Colonel Lee to some American officers. He gravely consulted them over their intended attack, and having obtained all the details calmly marched them off as his prisoners. On another occasion, while on a flying column through the enemy's lines, and being short of forage, he stopped at midnight at the American dump and rousing the commissary, pretended his troops were Lee's Cavalry, and having drawn the required forage, he gave the necessary vouchers, which he signed with the name of the Legion's Quartermaster.

Simcoe claimed that during the war the regiment had killed or captured three times their number of Americans. When Cornwallis's fate was sealed at Yorktown by the arrival of the French Fleet, Simcoe wished to cut his way through the enemy lines, and judging by his exploits it is quite possible he would have succeeded. Cornwallis, however, forbade the attempt. The name of the Regiment is still perpetuated to-day in the title of a Regiment of Canadian Infantry.

Another famous corps which is frequently mentioned during the war was the British Legion, composed of American Loyalists and commanded by the dashing Lieut.-Colonel Banastre Tarleton, who made a name as a great

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

leader of partisan troops. The Legion was composed of Cavalry and Infantry, part of the latter being often mounted for some of his rapid raids, on which one reads that 105 miles were covered in 50 hours, and on another occasion 64 in 23 hours.

The uniform is shown in Sir Joshua Reynolds's painting of Tarleton



FIG. 127. Tarleton's Legion.

consisting of a short green jacket with black facings, all lace, including that down the front of the jacket, being gold, buckskin breeches, and boots with brown leather tops. The bearskin crested helmet has a green feather and turban. In the background are troopers in similar dress, except that the gold lace is replaced by white (Fig. 127). Since writing the above a miniature of an officer has come to light. This officer at one time served in Tarleton's

AMERICAN COLONIES

Legion and is shown wearing the same type of fur-crested helmet and the green jacket with black facings.

A question has been raised as to whether this helmet was worn in America, as it is first mentioned in England in the Militia Inspection Returns of 1780, and shown in Sandbys' drawing of Light Dragoons during the Gordon Riots. It is impossible to say if it had been sent out to America or if Tarleton was painted in the new model he found in vogue on his return. Sir Joshua Reynolds exhibited the painting in 1781. Regarding the theory that it was copied from a helmet worn by the Americans, there seems to be no contemporary evidence until some ten years later when about the same time the French adopted a somewhat similar helmet. It was called "casque à la Tarleton".

In the portrait of Tarleton, a crimson red colour is shown. In the centre is an L within a wreath and the crown above, in the first canton, which is white, a swan? is shown and below three field guns, but by the way the flag is flourished it is impossible to see if these are repeated in the other corners.

The clothing list for the Legion in 1780 gives green jackets, white waistcoats and breeches, the Drummers having green waistcoats and breeches. There are no further details of the dress of the Infantry. Simcoe says that the Legion while in the South was mostly clad in white. This was possibly because the men were wearing their waistcoats, having discarded their jackets on account of the heat.

Sir John Johnson raised a regiment of Foot in 1776, said to have been known at the time as Johnson's Royal Greens. One American historian, however, states that there is no evidence it was ever so called. It is possible that at first it wore the green uniform of the Provincials.

Johnson's orderly book has frequent entries stating that the corps tailors were busy making up the regimentals, but gives no description of any details. A green uniform coat faced with red, however, is mentioned as being captured by the Americans in Johnson's house in 1776, which was quite possibly one of his regiment's. Later on in the war, probably about 1778, when the regiment's full title was "The King's Royal Regiment of New York", the uniform was changed to a scarlet coat faced with blue, as being a Royal regiment. An officer's uniform of the 2nd Battalion is still preserved by the descendants of the officer. The details are given as scarlet faced blue, gold

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

lace, gold fringed epaulette on each shoulder, gilt buttons with "K.R.R." within a wreath, the crown above and at the base "New York". There are two waistcoats, one of scarlet cloth with gilt buttons and the other of white cloth. The breeches also are white.

The Butlers and their corps of Rangers have been especially singled out by American authors as the arch fiends of Tory atrocities, the basis of this being the actions of Wyoming and Cherry Valley.

The myth of Wyoming being a peaceful Arcadia is due to Campbell's poem, the fact, however, being that for years prior to the Revolution it had been the theatre of endless organized petty but sanguinary fighting between rival groups of settlers from Connecticut and Pennsylvania, each claiming Indian territory. In a letter to Washington the writer describes the inhabitants of these back settlements as "a wild ungovernable race, little less savage than their tawney neighbours, and by savage brutalities have in fact provoked them to revenge". In addition to this was the fierce religious antagonism of the rabid Palatine Protestants and Johnson's fierce Highland settlers, all Roman Catholics to a man. With such a background, it would be puerile to pretend that the fighting was anything but savage and ruthless.

Howard Swiggett, in his impartial and documented *War East of Niagara*, gives a very fair picture of these tragic events. Butler's object at Wyoming, he says, was not only to defeat his opponents but also to rescue the wives and families of the Loyalists still in the hands of the rebels; that the so-called massacre was the fierce and relentless pursuit of a broken and defeated enemy, whose stories, embroidered by their panic, have now been used as historic facts.

The Cherry Valley affair was yet another case of the Indians, nursing a grievance for a former fraudulent transaction, breaking out of control to vent their revenge on non-combatants; examples of which were only too common in the annals of these frontier wars when the Indians formed part of the white man's forces.

To return to the regiment, in 1777 John Butler went to Quebec to renew his proposal to raise a battalion of Rangers to serve with the Indians, and was given "beating orders" by Sir George Clinton to enlist 8 companies, each having a strength of 1 captain, 1 lieutenant, 3 sergeants, 2 corporals, and 50 men. Two of these companies were to be formed of "people speaking the Indian language and acquainted with their customs and manner of making

AMERICAN COLONIES

war" and were to receive four shillings of New York currency a day. The remaining companies were to be composed of people well acquainted with the woods, in consideration of the fatigue they were liable to undergo, and were to receive two shillings a day. The whole were required to clothe and arm themselves at their own expense. By December, 1777, the first company was completed. During 1777, Butler's son Walter was sent to Quebec to obtain arms and clothing for the corps, and by December, 1778, six full companies were assembled at Fort Niagara to receive their clothing—a coat of dark green cloth faced and lined with red, a low leather Light Infantry type of cap, with a brass plate bearing the crown and Royal cypher surrounded by "Butler's Rangers", the same design being repeated on the brass pouch and belt plates (Fig. 128).



FIG. 128. Loyalist belt plates, etc.

Butler himself at Wyoming discarded his cocked hat and tied a handkerchief round his head, and his son Walter, when killed, was wearing a gold-laced cocked hat. We may, therefore, presume that the officers, on some occasions, wore this headdress.

The supplies which arrived for the regiment in 1778 included besides rations, "handkerchiefs; shoe, knee and sleeve buckles; 20 doz. blacking balls; 30 doz. pomatum; 50 lbs. of hair powder; 3 cwt. of starch; 1 cwt. of blue", articles which seem to indicate that smartness was not ignored.

A tenth company was added in 1781.

On some of their expeditions, as many Rangers as possible were mounted and drove with them a few cattle, each of which had a bag of flour and another of salt fastened on its back. Two light field pieces were issued to the corps

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

called "Grass Hoppers". These, during one of the winter raids, were mounted on sleds and drawn by hand.

The regiment was successful in most of its actions, the Americans obligingly marching with the greatest complacency into every ambush prepared for them. At Blue Licks and elsewhere, although led by such men as Colonels Todd Trigg and Daniel Boone, all trained in forest warfare, their tactics were even more elementary than those so often attributed to the blundering red coats. Even after York Town, the Rangers fought doggedly on to the end, and finally retired to Canada to form a settlement at Niagara. The entire Battalion of Rangers was inspected by Major Potts of the 8th King's Regiment and its appearance and conduct was heartily commended. Many of the corps took up arms again and served during the war of 1812.

The Volunteers of Ireland, raised in 1778, were commanded by Lord Rawden. In 1779 they became the 2nd American Regiment and later were transferred to the British Line as the 105th Foot. The only reference to uniform is white waistcoats and breeches, but they probably wore red coats. The regiment was composed of Irish and New York loyalists.

The King's American Dragoons. Uniform: short red coats, blue facings, variety lace, helmeted caps. (Lefferts).

A letter from Lieut.-Colonel Benjamin Thompson (of the Regiment) says: "You cannot conceive nor language describe the distress all ranks of people here have been thrown into by the intelligence of this Independence of America being granted by Great Britain and the Loyalists being given up to the mercy of their enemies. . . . I will venture to say that the King's American Dragoons is now the crack corps in the Army. On August 1 we had the greatest honour done us, to any regiment on this side of the Atlantic, we were received and had our standards presented to us by His Royal Highness Prince William Henry, which event has set us upon very high ground in the Army. Our appearance is such that I should be ashamed to show the Regiment in Hyde Park . . . but now all my hopes are blasted by this abominable news."

De Lancey's Brigade, formed in 1776 by Oliver de Lancey of New York from the Loyalists of New York, West Chester, and King's and Queen's counties of New York State, was to consist of three battalions of 500 men each. Lefferts describes the uniform as "red with plain dark blue facings, white metal buttons, white linings, breeches and waistcoats, short black

AMERICAN COLONIES

gaiters, cocked hats edged with white lace". The battalions differed only by the placing of the buttons on the lapels at equal distance, in twos and in threes.

In 1777 and afterwards, the men were provided with leather caps in the Winter and long brown cloth trousers, and in Summer with white linen and contract hats. These trousers were probably the trouser cum legging garments. "The officers wore silver hat cords and loop, silver epaulettes, gorget and belt plates. While on duty they wore crimson sashes and were armed with fuzils. They usually wore boots, but if the men were ordered to wear spatterdashes, the officers followed suit."

Another corps, under the same family name, was De Lancey's Refugees, raised in 1777 under the command of Major Barmore, later under Colonel James de Lancey of West Farms. The corps was comprised of four Troops of Light Dragoons and seven companies of Infantry. "The Dragoons were recruited from the best families in West Chester county and New York. They served throughout the war on patrol duty in that district. They were also known as the Cow Boys for their service in bringing in cattle for the British forces in New York. Lefferts says their uniform was green faced white, white waistcoats and breeches, cocked hats, and brown cloth leggings, which the Infantry retained the whole war. The Dragoons in 1780, however, were given bearskin crested helmets, riding jackets of green with black collars and cuffs, the equipment being that of Light Dragoons of the Regular British Army.

Lieut.-Colonel Andrew Emerick raised a corps of Chasseurs in 1776 composed of one battalion comprising chasseurs and mounted troops. It was the first corps raised for patrol duty in West Chester county, and often acted in unison with the Hessian Jägers and de Lancey's Refugees. Its uniform was green.

The New York Volunteers were commanded by Lieut.-Colonel George Turnbull. The uniform was at first green coats, waistcoats and breeches, white sergeants' laced hats. In 1779/80 it became the 3rd American Regiment, the uniform being red with buff facings. There was a New York Volunteer Rifle Company, Captain, John Althouse, which seems to have formed part of it.

The First Independent Company of New York Rangers, commanded by Captain Christopher Benson, was formed for the defence of the city while

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

occupied by the British forces. The Members supplied their own uniforms of short red coats with blue lapels and cuffs, capes lined with white, and black hats with a black feather.

The Loyal Queen's County Regiment raised in 1777 consisted of 17 Companies of Foot, and in addition there were three bodies of Loyal Queen's Light Dragoons, each with its own captain, the whole force being under the command of Archibald Hamilton as Colonel of Queen's County Militia. The uniform is described on the following order: "Colonel Hamilton desires that the officers of the Regiment of Loyal Queen's County will provide themselves immediately each with a uniform of regimentals. It is to be scarlet faced with blue, with white lining, white waistcoat and breeches, silver buttons, with silver lace epaulettes; a well cocked hat with silver buttons and loop and silver hat band."

Although Lefferts list includes many more units with their commanding officers' names, such as Battoemen, armed Boatmen, Black Pioneers, etc., we will only mention those for which he gives some details of dress.

King's Carolina Rangers, 1783. Short green coats, crimson collars and cuffs, plain green lapels.

Royal North Carolina Volunteers. Red coats, plain blue facings.

South Carolina Loyalists. Red coats, yellow facings, red lapels, white variety lace.

Maryland Loyalists. Red coats, olive green facings, white variety lace.

Pennsylvania Loyalists. Red coats, olive green facings, variety lace.

Prince of Wales' American Regiment. Red coats, blue facings, variety lace.

Loyal American Regiment. Red coats with plain buff facings. Colonel Beverly Robinson.

King's American Regiment or Associated Refugees. Red coats, olive green facings, variety lace button-holes. Later numbered the 4th American Regiment.

Nova Scotia Volunteers. Red coats, green lapels plain.

Guides and Pioneers. Short red coats, black collars and cuffs, red lapels.

Garrison Battalions. Red coats, green collars and cuffs, white variety lace.

Another unit which may have formed part of one of the foregoing is not given in Lefferts' list but is described in Colonel C. Field's *Old Times Under Arms* as The King's County Troop, 1775. Blue coats, silver-laced hats, and red jackets.

GERMAN TROOPS IN AMERICAN WAR

THE criticism will no doubt be raised that the German troops hired for the American War do not come under the heading of the British Army; as, however, for some four years or more, they formed some 34 per cent in 1777 and 35 per cent in 1781 of our force in America, to 50-54 per cent British and 12-15 per cent Provincials, it is impossible to form a picture of this war without them. In addition, their generals commanded divisions in numerous actions. This employment raised a howl of criticism both in England and America, for the latter it was a free gift of propaganda. In England it was sheer hypocrisy on the part of the very politicians whose criminal neglect and reduction of the Forces was the very cause of German troops being hired to make good the deficit. These politicians were apparently ignorant of the fact that England, like all other countries, had, from earliest times, employed mercenaries, not only for foreign service, but also for suppressing civil revolts, without going back to the Burgundian and German hand gun men, used in England in the fifteenth century, foreign troops had been brought over in 1745 and again in 1756 when 7,000 Hanoverians and Hessians landed to defend the country, events within the memory of the members of the Opposition, but which they had judiciously forgotten, for what, in modern jargon, would be called political expediency, and were more interested in their own voices booming ineptitudes across the floor of the House, than the security of their Country.

The Navy and Army had, in spite of the advice of the King, been reduced to 16,000 and 33,000 respectively, with which to undertake a Campaign in America, but also to face a hostile European Coalition besides warfare on a considerable scale in India.

The first Hesse Cassel contingent arrived at Sandy Hook in 1776, followed by the second a few months later.

The Infantry wore blue coats with various facings, the coat turnbacks, however, always being red (Fig. 129A).

The Grenadier caps were of cloth usually of the facing colour, the base at the back being ornamented with a metal grenade, the top having a coloured



FIG. 129. Hesse Cassel Drifurth Fusiliers (A), Grenadier Donop (B), Charpentier (C), Hesse Hanau Regiment Erb Prinz crasin and grenadier (F, G), Anspach Bayreuth (D), Anhalt Zerbst (E).

GERMAN TROOPS IN AMERICAN WAR

worsted tuft, and the front being either of brass or white metal to match the buttons.

Space does not permit us to describe the complicated ornamentation of the Hesse Cassel plates, but the general design consisted of an elaborated cartouche with trophies of arms, and at the base, which would correspond with the "little flap" of the British, was the cypher F L on a blue background.

The main central device can be very roughly divided into three types. First, the Hessian Lion, holding either the cypher or the Arms of Hesse. Second, an escutcheon bearing the Arms of Hesse, and two regiments have the figure of the god Mars, viz. Donop and Leib Regiments, the last having a lion on each side of the figure of Mars (Fig. 129B).

No. 1 was used by all regiments, except Prinz Carl Landgrave and Murbach which had the coat of arms of Hesse Cassel as the main central device.

Fusilier caps differed in shape, being lower in the crown, with bands of metal at the back terminating in a brass or white metal grenade at the top of the crown; the front also had a metal plate, the design being retained when being changed from a Fusilier to a musketeer regiment, or vice versa (Fig. 129A).

The Lossberg Fusilier cap is described as being of canvas, shellacked or lacquered black (Fig. 129A). Fusiliers also had grenadier companies.

Pioneers or Charpentiers wore caps similar to those of the Fusiliers; one however is described as made of leather with brass front bearing the Hessian Lion and at the back three brass grenades. They wore red leather aprons (Fig. 129C).

The battalion companies wore cocked hats, with cords, tassels, and pom-poms of one or two colours. The sergeants having these of black and white with sword knots to match, their rank being also indicated by a narrow gold or silver lace edge to their cuffs. The Corporals by one of white lace. As the hats were worn cocked up on the left side of the head, the hair curl on that side was placed higher in proportion to that on the right.

The breeches and waistcoats of all regiments were "straw" coloured according to the German word, actually a light yellow buff.

The musket slings were coloured red, the Jägers wore green coats and waistcoats, faced crimson, and had green cockades in their hats, their leggings and equipment being of brown leather, and their arms of superior manufacture, one company was mounted.

BRUNSWICK

Regiment	Coat	Cuffs	Collar	Lapels	Waist-coat	Pom-Pom	Officers' Lace and Buttons
Prinz Friedrich Rhetz	Blue	Yellow	Yellow	None	White	Yellow and white	Gold
Riedesel	Blue	White	White	None	White	Red	Gold
Specht	Blue	Yellow	None	Yellow	White	Yellow and white	Silver
Leicht Inf. Jägers	Blue	Red	None	Red	White	Red and white	Gold
	Green	Black	None	None	White	Black and white	Gold
		Red	None	Red	Green	Green cockade	Gold

ANSPACH BAYREUTH

1st Brandenburg Anspach	Blue	Red	Red	Red	White	White and black	Silver
2nd Brandenburg Anspach	Blue	Black	Black	Black	White	White and black	Silver
Jägers	Green	Red	Red	Red	White	Green cockade	Gold

WALDECK

3rd Regt.	Blue	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	White	Yellow lace	Gold
-----------	------	--------	--------	--------	-------	-------------	------

ANHALT ZERBST

Regt.	White	Red	Red	Red	White	Red and yellow	Gold
-------	-------	-----	-----	-----	-------	----------------	------

HESSE CASSEL REGIMENTS

Regiment	Coat	Cuffs	Collar	Lapels	Waist-coat	Tuft or Pom-Pom	Lace	Buttons and Officers' Lace
Gade 1st and 11th Bns. Leib	Blue	Red	Red	Red	Yellow	White	White	Silver
Fusiliers Erb Prinz	Blue	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	White	Silver
1780 Erb Prinz	Blue	Rose.	Rose.	Rose.	White	Grenadiers rose.	None.	Silver
		1780 crimson	1780 crimson	1780 crimson	White	1780 white and crimson	1780 white	Gold
Prinz Carl	Blue	Red	None	Red	White	Light blue	Yellow	Silver
Dittfurth Fusiliers	Blue	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	White	None	White	Gold
1782 Dittfurth						1782 yellow		
Donop	Blue	Straw	Straw	Straw	Straw	White	Yellow, none on lapels	Gold
							None	Gold
Lossberg Fusiliers	Blue	Orange	Orange	Orange	White	Grenadier orange		Gold
1780 alt Lossberg								
Fusiliers	Blue	Black	Black	Black	Straw	None, Grenadier white	None	Gold
Knyphausen Fusiliers	Blue	White	White	White	White	Red	White and red, none on lapels	Gold
Torumbach	Blue	White	White	White	White		White	Silver
1778 Bose								
Mitbach	Blue	Red	Red	Red	White	Light blue		Silver
1780 Yung Lossberg								
Grenadiers V Roll	Blue	Red	None	None	White	White	None	Gold
Wutginan	Blue	Red	None	None	Straw	White and yellow	White with orange zigzag	Gold
1776 Landgraf								

GERMAN TROOPS IN AMERICAN WAR

GARRISON REGIMENTS

Regiment	Coat	Cuffs	Collar	Lapels	Waist-coat	Tuft or Pom-Pom	Lace	Buttons and Officers' Lace
Wissenbach	Blue	White	White	None	White	White	None	Silver
1780								
Hyne	Blue	Yellow	Yellow	None	Yellow	Yellow	None	Silver
1780 Benning								
Bunan	Blue	Crimson	Crimson	None	White	White	None	Silver
Stein	Blue	Orange	Orange	None	White	White	None	Silver
Heldring	Blue	Black	Black	None	Straw	Blue	None	Silver
Kreis Regt. Wilke	Blue	Aurore	Aurore	Aurore	Aurore	White	None	Gold
Jäger	Green	Crimson	Crimson	Crimson	Green	Green cockade	None	Gold
Artillery	Blue	Crimson	None	Crimson	Straw	Crimson and blue	None	Gold

Under the skilful and courageous leadership of their distinguished commander Johann Ewald, the jägers became famous by their heroic successes, generally against heavy odds, as when Lafayette, with 800 Americans, made three attacks on Ewald and his 32 men, only to be heavily repulsed and compelled to retreat ignominiously. Like Ney, who, at Lutzon, said, "Give me the jeune et vaillant conscript," so Ewald was opposed to having old soldiers for his jägers, as being too quick to realize the dangers of a situation, whereas the young lads, through ignorance, stood firm.

In the second world war, his ideas were studied by one of our successful Commando leaders.

The Garrison Regiments which had previously worn blue waistcoats and breeches, embarked for America in these garments of buff-coloured material. Aiguillettes or shoulder knots were worn by both officers and men of the Guard Regiment and by officers only of the Lieb Regt., Lossberg and Knyphausen Fusilier Regiments. The shabraques of field officers were of the regiments, facing colours, laced with gold or silver. It will be noted that not only did these regiments change their titles, with the Colonel's name, but also their facings and category, viz. Erb Prinz Fusiliers became Erb Prinz Regiment in 1780, and ceased to be Fusiliers, but also changed its facings from rosepink to crimson. To simplify these changes, we have noted them with the dates on page 246.

The Artillery wore blue, faced crimson, with straw-coloured breeches and yellow-laced cocked hats. The bombardiers, according to the German practice, wore caps similar to those of the Fusiliers, but of metal and leather

A HISTORY OF THE UNIFORMS OF THE BRITISH ARMY

The Grenadiers, as was the custom, were formed into separate battalions numbered 1 to 4, each of four companies, except the first, which had five. A fifth battalion was added in 1780.

The Hesse Hanau Contingent arrived the same year, the Leib Regiment, four companies of Jägers, and Artillery.

The first wore blue faced red, with white laces, in the form of an 8, terminating in tassels, yellow waistcoats and buff breeches. The battalion companies having white scalloped laced hats. The yellow Grenadier caps had red and white tufts and white metal fronts (Fig. 129F).



FIG. 130. Hesse Hanau Artillery, sergeant, officer, drummer and bombardier.

GERMAN TROOPS IN AMERICAN WAR

The Artillery, blue faced red, the blue coats of the drummers had a red lace edged yellow on the sleeves, wings and lapels. The brass drum, red and white hoops (Fig. 130).

The Officer's lace was gold, his sash and sword knot silver and crimson. The Sergeant had gold lace on his hat and edging to his coat-cuffs, his sword knot, red and white.

The Jägers wore a uniform similar to that of Hesse Cassel, and were garrisoned in Quebec.

The Brunswick Troops wore blue with different facings, white breeches and waistcoats. Their Grenadier caps similar to those of the Hessians with white metal fronts (Fig. 131A).

The Jägers, green faced red, buff breeches and brown gaiters (Fig. 131F).

The Dragoons wore light blue coats with yellow facings, buff waistcoats and breeches, cocked hats, with white plume and yellow worsted cords and tassels. The Drummers were negroes and wore blue uniforms (Fig. 131E).

The regiment arrived dismounted, but with cavalry equipment, only very few horses being obtainable. The regiment served as infantry. A contemporary sketch shows them in gaiters, but retaining their swords. As the regiment served on foot, their four guidons were not carried in the field.

The General Staff wore the uniform of their regiments, but with a feather edging to their hats and aiguillettes on the right shoulder.

The men wore moustaches and the officers were all clean shaven.

The Anspach Bayreuth Troops arrived 1777, consisting of 1st and 2nd Brandenburg Anspach Regiments, a Jäger Company and Artillery (Fig. 129D).

The Infantry wore blue with red facings for the 1st and black for the 2nd Regt. The Jägers, green faced red, all having white waistcoats and breeches and red lined skirts.

The Anhalt Zerbst Regiment arrived at Quebec 1778 and remained in Garrison there. Their uniform was white with red lapels, cuffs and shoulder straps, seven brass buttons on the lapel, two on the red cuff, two on the sash and three on each pocket. The waistcoat was red and the breeches white. The cocked hat white feather with black base and a cockade of green white and black about which, at the end of the hat, were three red and yellow pom-poms (Fig. 129E).

In America, the regiment wore white linen gaiter trousers and waistcoat.

WURTEMBERG HUSSARS

"AMONG the forces for the service of America are a troop of hussars belonging to the Duke of Wurtemberg (the German potentate at present in this Kingdom), who from their dress and military accoutrements make an appearance singularly formidable. They wear caps two feet high and covered with hair, long whiskers stiffened and extended beyond their ears, their hair plaited at each side and falling on their breasts, green jackets and breeches, and yellow boots. They ride fleet horses, trained to take the water from precipices almost incredible, wear very long swords suspended by belts fastened to the left shoulder, and are esteemed the most expert horsemen in Europe."

"Soldiers of the regiment of Hussars, which last week landed at Harwich, will be quartered in that Town and at Ipswich till they are new clothed etc. previous to their embarkation for America."

Chelmsford Chronicle, 5th April, 1776.

GERMAN COLOURS

BRUNSWICK. The 1st colour was usually a white wavy cross or flames on a field of the regiment's facings. The 2nd colour, the flames were the facing's colour and the field white. In the centre was the Brunswick White Horse on a green mount on red field, surrounded by a wreath of laurels, surmounted by a crown; the cypher within a wreath with crown above, a grenade on each flame. Over the Horse was the Motto. The design was the same for all regiments (Fig. 132A).

Prinz Freiderich	yellow flames on black field.
Riedesel	blue " " yellow "
Rhetz	white " " green "
Specht	white " " red "

The Riedesel Colours were saved at Saratoga and brought safely back to Brunswick by Madame Von Riedesel hiding them in a mattress.

The Dragoons had four guidons but as the regiment served dismounted, these were never carried in the field. They were all light blue, painted in gold and colours, on one side the Brunswick Horse within a wreath and the wreathed cyphers in the corners, as above; on the other side were the Arms of Brunswick in full colours.

Hesse Cassel. The design was similar to those of Brunswick; in the centre the red-barred White Lion on a blue field, within a wreath with crown above, and a wavy pile or flame in each corner, with cypher F. L. with a crown (Fig. 133A).

1st Colour			2nd Colour	
	Field	Flame	Field	Flame
Prinz Carl	green	crimson	green	green
Lieb.	yellow	crimson		
Dittfurth	yellow	red	yellow	light blue
Donop.	yellow	yellow	yellow	light blue
Mirbach	orange	orange	orange	light blue
Lossberg	red	light blue	light blue	red

Hesse Hanau. The 1st Colour bore the full arms and supporters of Count

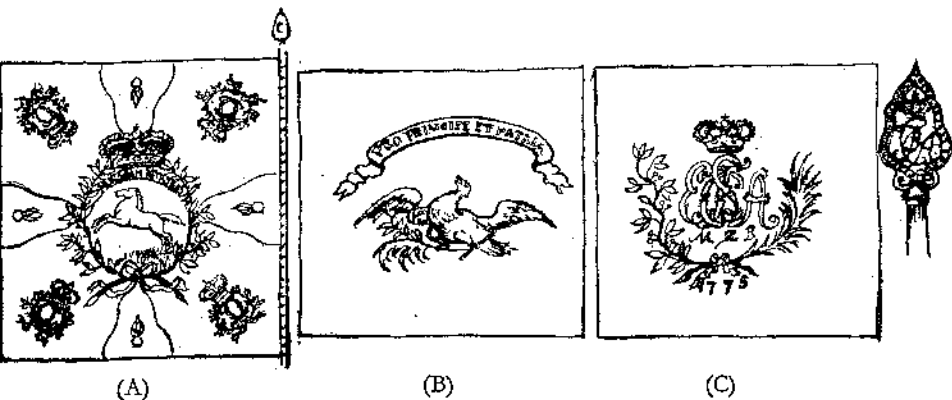


FIG. 132. Colours: Brunswick (A), Anspach Beyreuth (B).

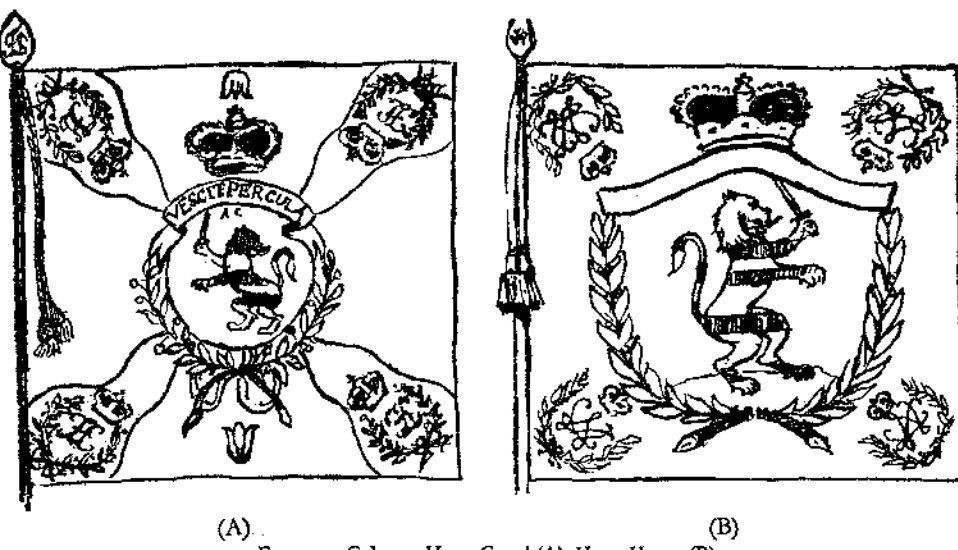
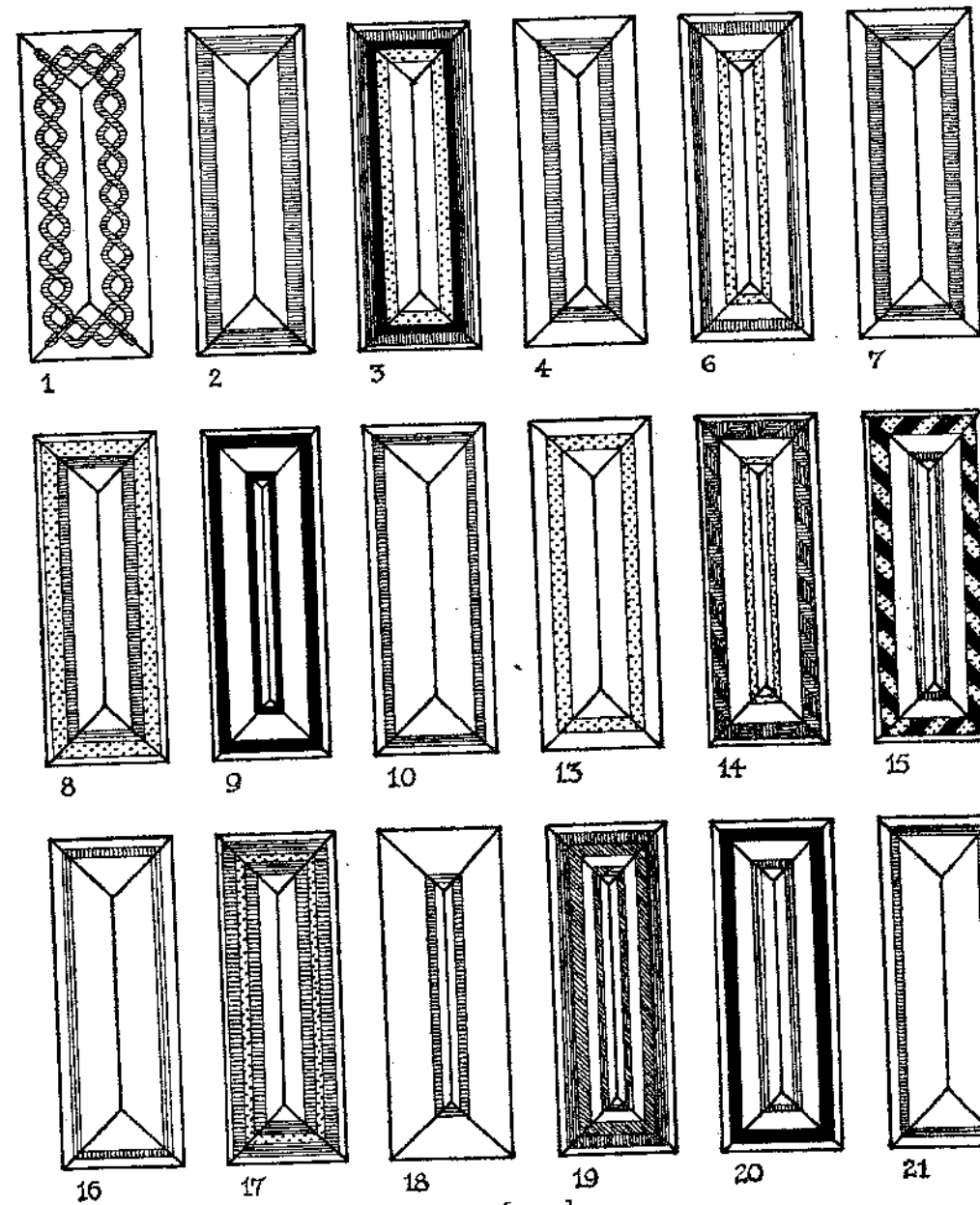


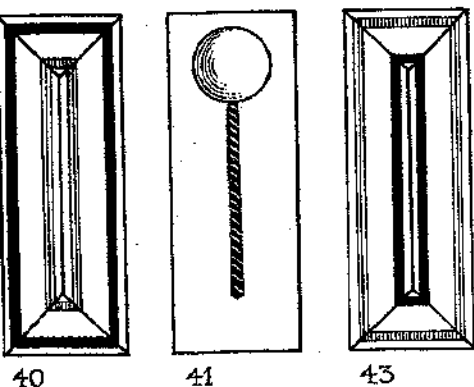
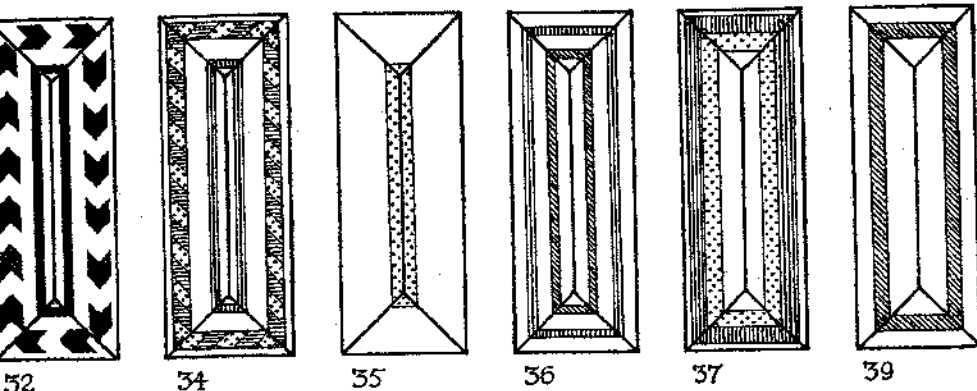
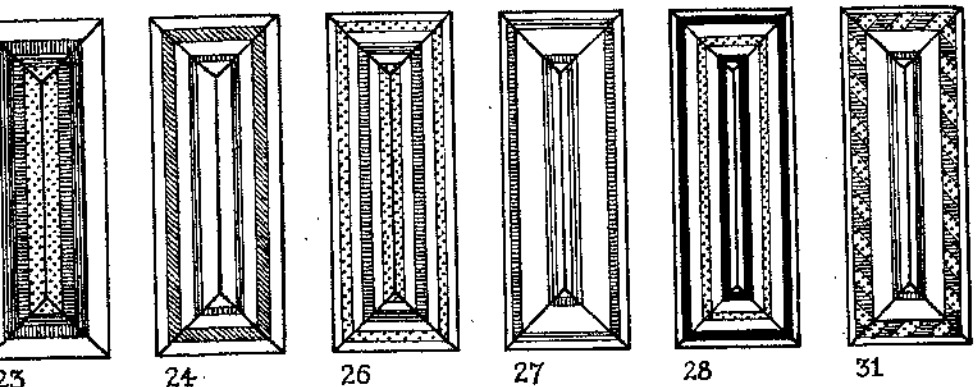
FIG. 133. Colours: Hesse Cassel (A), Hesse Hanau (B).

Wilhelm of Hesse Hanau on a pink field (Fig. 129F). The 2nd, pink with the barred White Lion on a blue field with the wreathed cypher and crown in each corner (Fig. 133B).

Anspach Bayreuth. Bore the Red Eagle with ribbon and Motto *PRO PRINCIPLE ET PATRIA* on white damask; on the other side the cypher between laurel branches surmounted by the crown (Fig. 132B).



INFANTRY LACES, 1768



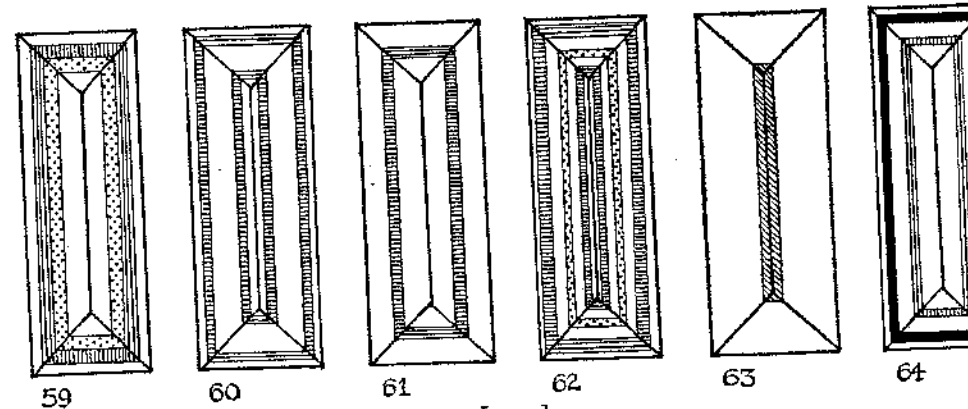
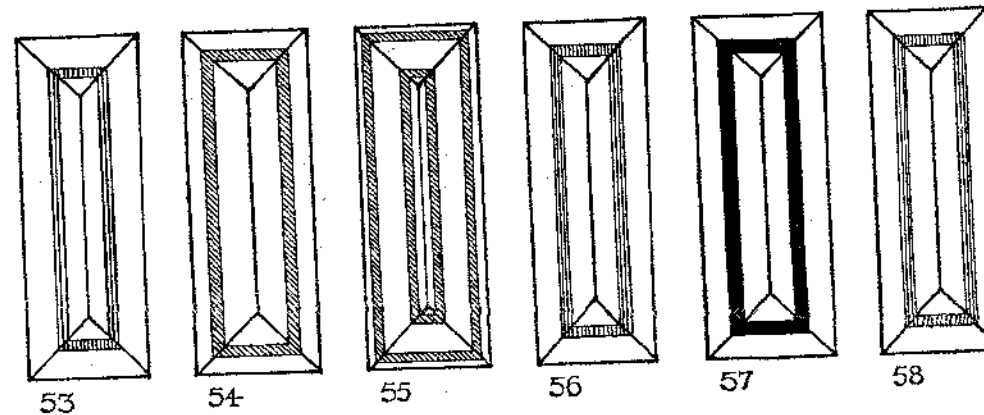
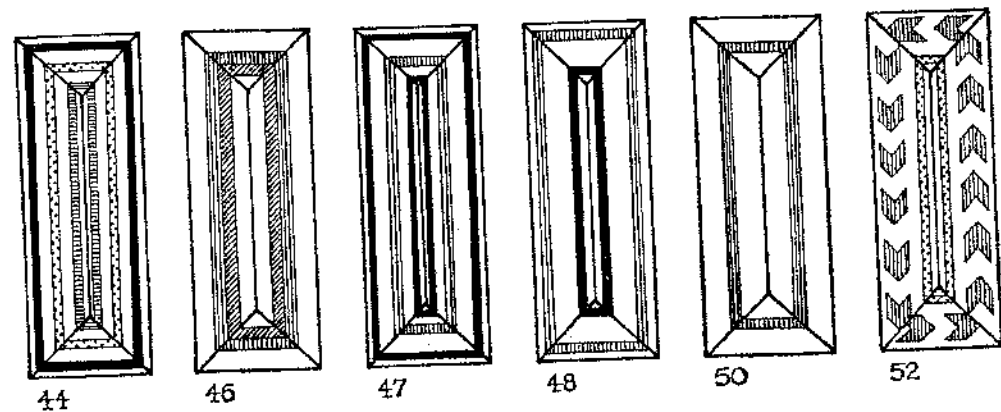
· KEY TO COLOURS ·



- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 1. Yellow. | 4. Crimson. |
| 2. Blue. | 5. Green. |
| 3. Red. | 6. Purple. |

[256]

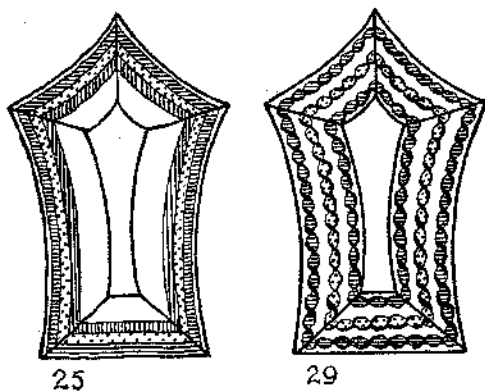
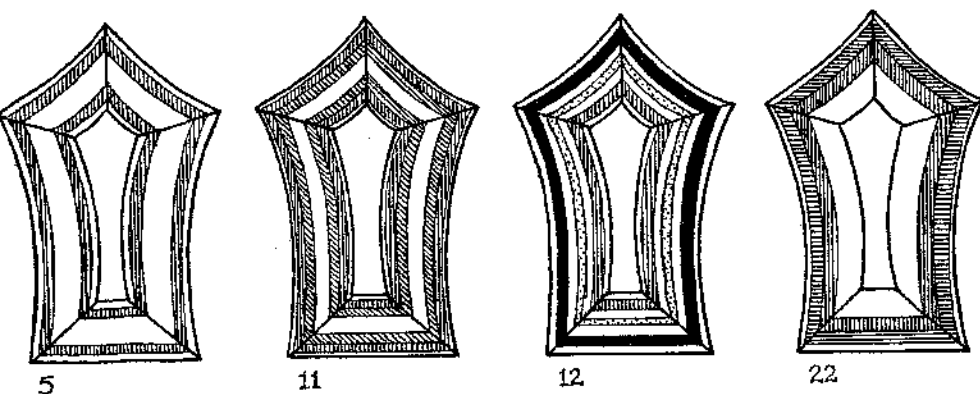
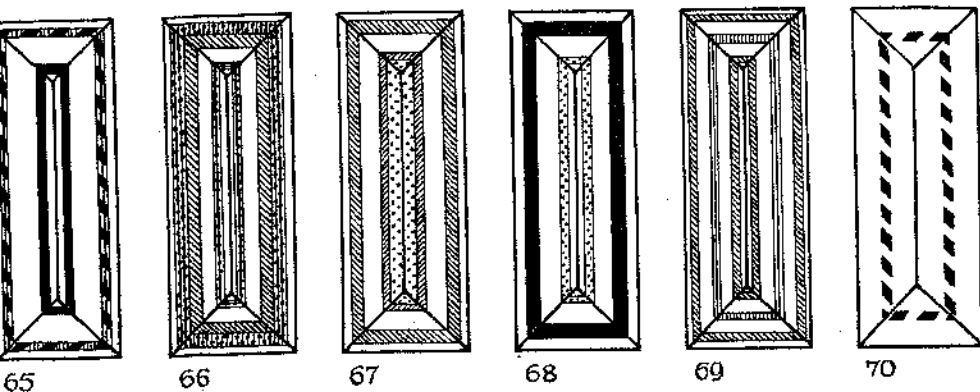
INFANTRY LACES, 1768



s

[257]

INFANTRY LACES, 1768

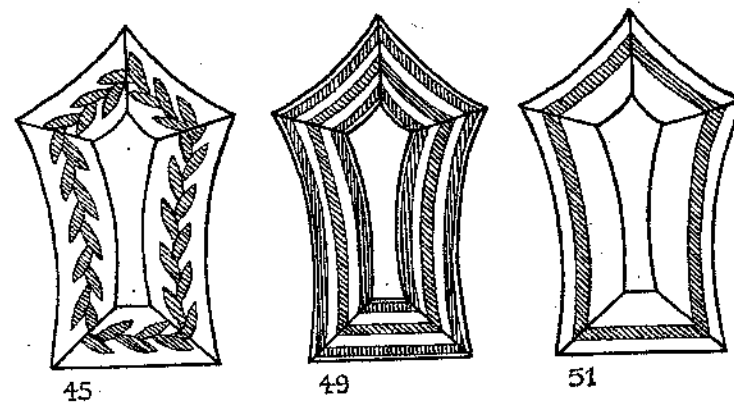
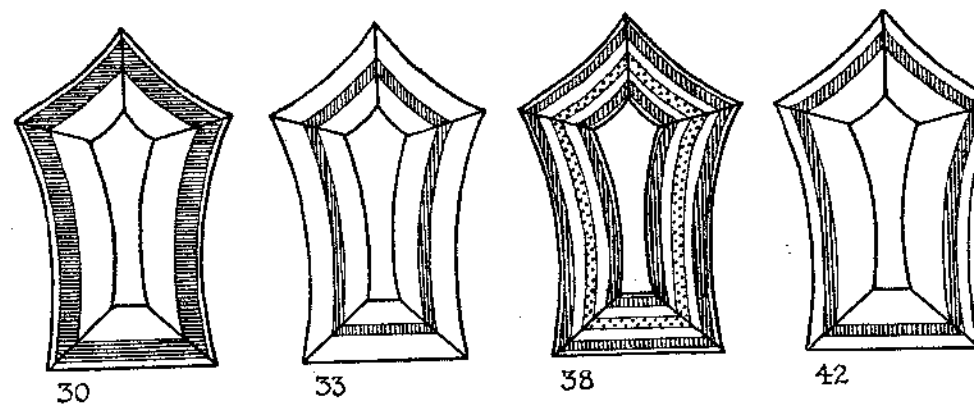


KEY TO COLOURS



- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 1. Yellow. | 4. Crimson. |
| 2. Blue. | 5. Green. |
| 3. Red. | 6. Purple. |

INFANTRY LACES, 1768



BIBLIOGRAPHY

BODY GUARDS

- Hall's Chronicles of the Kings.
Stow's Chronicles.
Holinshead's Chronicles.
Memoirs. STRYPE.
Pegge's Regalia.
History of the British Army. SIR SIBALD SCOTT.
The Nearest Guard. MAJOR H. BRACKENBURY.
History of the King's Body Guard of Yeomen of the Guard. SIR REGINALD HENNELL.
H.M. Body Guard. BRIGADIER-GENERAL H. KEARSLEY.
The Honourable Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms. COLONEL C. DE W. CROOKSHANK.
The Spears of Honour and the Gentlemen Pensioners. COLONEL JOHN SANDEMAN.
Articles on the Yeomen of the Guard by CHARLES BEARD.
Illustrations of Irish History and Topography. LITTON-FALKNER.
Arms and Weapons of the Irish. JOSEPH C. WALKER.

AMERICAN PROVINCIALS

- The Pequot Wars*. CAPTAIN JOHN MASON. 1677.
King Philip. WASHINGTON IRVING.
The Indian Wars of New England. HERBERT M. SYLVESTER. (By permission of the Arthur H. C. Clark Company.)
History of H.A.C. MAJOR GOULD WALKER.
Captain Knox's Journal, 1759.
Count Frontenac and New France.
Under Louis XIV.
Half a Century of Conflict.
Montcalm and Wolfe.
The Conspiracy of Pontiac.
The History of Rogers' Rangers. B. G. LOESCHER.
Johnson of the Mohawks. POUND and DAY.
Life of Washington. DOUGLAS SOUTHALE FREEMAN.
George Washington. RUPERT HUGHES.
Washington Speaks for Himself. LUCRETIA PERRY OSBORN.
Washington Gentleman.
History Written with Pick and Shovel. CALVER and BOLTON.
Simcoe's Journal.
War out of Niagara. HOWARD SWIGGET.
Uniforms of the War of American Revolution. LT. CHARLES M. LEFFERTS.
A Battle Fought on Snow Shoes. MARY COCHRANE ROGERS.
The Queen's Rangers. GEORGE HERBERT LOCKE.
History of British Army. FORTESCUE.

INDEX

- ACCOUNTREMENTS, 106
bayonets, 47, 48
belts, 62, 82, 83
canteens, 103, 196
haversacks, 48
knapsacks, 48
pouches, 47, 48, 58
Aiguillettes, 146
American colonists, armour for, 177
Gage's Both, 207
Governors' Body Guards, 197-9
Hon. Artillery Company, 178-82
Loyalist Corps, 226-42
Militia, 183-7, 190, 195, 196
Provincial Corps, 176
Rangers, 212-20
Regular Regiments raised in, 192-3, 208, 209-12
Train Bands, 176-7
Volunteer Cavalry, 190-1
- BANDS
Bucks Militia, 124
Foot Guards, 124, 126
Royal Fusiliers, 124
Battles and Engagements
Annapolis, 191
Bangalore, 101
Blue Licks, 240
Bosworth, 1
Boulogne, 8, 28
Bushy Run, 225
Cherry Valley, 228
Detroit, 225
Doxmuyden, 28
Edgehill, 14, 15
Germantown, 78
Guinegate, 5, 28
Jamaica, 102-5
Jersey, 63
Lake George, 219, 220
Louisburg, 191-2
Niagara, 221
Pinkie, 9
Port Royal, 182, 184, 185
Quebec, 185
Tournai, 28
Wyoming, 238, 239
Belt buckles and plates, 43, 54, 239
Bonnets, Scotch, 214, 217
Breeches and overalls, 44, 76, 79, 82, 251
Buttons numbered, 62
- CAMPAIGNS
America, 78-80
Canada, 185, 192, 203
Holland, 105
India, 160
Pequots, 179
W. Indies, 102-5
- Caps
Forage, 46
Grenadier, 45, 52, 54, 58, 59, 63
Light Infantry, 68, 70-4
Pioneers, 45
Cloaks, 46-74
Clothing
buckskin, 213, 216
tropical, 99, 100
warrants, 109
winter, 81
Colours and Standards
Gentlemen Pensioners, 5, 11, 21, 22
Irish Volunteers, 165-70
Militia, 142, 148
Queen's Rangers, 234
Regular Infantry, 128-30
60th Royal Americans, 212
Corporals, 53
shoulder knots, 57, 58, 62, 63, 66
Creepers, 81
Cuban Chasseurs, 103-4
- DIARY, soldier's, 105-7
Drum major, 61
belts, 62
Drums, 87
Drummers, 49, 54, 62
Drummers' lace, 62, 87
- EPAULETTES, 53, 65, 65
Espontoons, 47-83
- FEATHERS and tufts, for hats, 83
Fencibles, 157-9
Fife majors, 122
Fifer, 62
Fusiliers, 65, 67, 68
caps, 65
helmets, 67
- GALLOGLASSES, 42
German troops in America, 243-51
colours, 253, 254
Gordon Riots, 160, 161
Gorgetts, 85, 99, 205
Grenadiers, 45, 48-54, 58
Guns, battalion, 150

INDEX

HAIRDRESSING, 47, 63
Halberds, 47
Hats, 46, 60, 78, 79, 80, 84
 round, 75, 81, 102, 107-8
Horse furniture, 60-3
Hospital, Chelsea, 133

INDIA, 100, 160
Indian chiefs
 Brant, 221
 Hendrik, 221
 King Philip, 184
 Pontiac, 225, 226
 tribes, 179, 183, 216, 220-3
Indies, West, 99, 102, 105
Invalid Companies, 133-6
Irish Volunteers and Fencibles, 164-75

LACE, 62, 87. See also Lists and charts
Leggings, 44, 48, 63, 82, 83
Light-armed Regiments, 68, 70
Light Infantry, 68, 70, 71, 74, 78
 caps, 68, 70-4

MAROONS, 103-5
Match cases, 82
Militia, 140-54
Moccasins, 213, 233
Musical instruments, 124, 126, 127

NEGROES, 124, 127, 249
Names, Proper:
 Anthurst, Gen., 209
 Bouquet, 209-12
 Bradock, Gen., 204
 Burgoyne, Gen., 78
 Butler, Gen., 238, 239
 Clinton, Gen., 233, 238
 Cornwallis, Gen., 233
 Cromwell, 36, 179
 Dinwiddy, 203
 Ewald Johann, 247
 Gage, 207-8
 Gladwyn, 225
 Gooch, Col., 193
 Grey, Gen., 80
 Howe, Gen., 81, 217
 Johnson Guy, 217-23
 Johnson, Sir Wm., 205, 206, 221-3
 Leinster, Duke of, 168
 Mathews, Miles, 15
 Mcadows, Gen., 101
 Oglethorpe, Gen., 193
 Pechie, Sir John, 5
 Pepperell, 192
 Savage, 195
 Shirley, 91
 Simcoe, 230, 234, 235
 Spotswood, 195
 Tarleton, 235-7
 Warren, Admiral, 191
 Washington, Gen., 205-5
 York, Duke of, 105

OFFICERS' coats, 83
 servants, 65
PIONEERS, 45
 equipment, 46
Pipers, 62
Poleaxes, 7, 9, 11-13, 15, 19, 20
Pouches, see Accoutrements
Powder horns, 82, 209, 216, 217

RANGERS, 212-20
Regiments
 Body Guards:
 Battle Axe Guards, 42, 43
 Early Guards, 1
 Gentlemen Pensioners, 9-22
 King's Spears, 2-8
 Sergeants at Arms, 2, 3
 Yeomen of the Guard, 23-41
 Foot Guards:
 1st, 50, 54, 56, 75, 76
 2nd Coldstream, 51, 54, 75, 76
 3rd, 52, 53, 54, 75, 76
 Irish Guards, 43
 2nd Queen's, 105
 3rd Buffs, 58
 4th King's Own, 48
 5th, 49, 71, 80
 7th R. Fusiliers, 65-7
 11th Foot, 48, 58, 71, 72
 12th Foot, 49
 13th Foot, 49, 58, 71, 72
 14th Foot, 49, 107
 16th Foot, 90
 20th Foot, 49, 90
 21st R.N. British Fusiliers, 67, 68
 23rd R. Welsh Fusiliers, 68
 25th Foot, 50, 58, 71
 30th Foot, 48
 33rd Foot, 50
 36th Foot, 101, 102
 40th Foot, 56, 76, 78, 79
 49th Foot, 80
 53rd Foot, 107
 55th Foot, 80
 56th Foot, 99
 60th Foot, R. Americans, 209-12, 223, 224
 62nd Foot, 62, 71, 78
 65th Foot, 62
 67th Foot, 58, 62
 68th Foot, 75
 69th Foot, 71

Disbanded Regiments:
 42nd Oglethorpe's, 193
 43rd Spotswood's, 193
 65th Shirley's, 192
 66th Pepperell's, 192
 77th Montgomery's Highlanders, 225
 80th Gage's, 207, 208
 85th Royal Volunteers, 70
 90th Light Infantry, 68
 95th Burton's, 208
 106th Black Musketeers, 70
 110th Queen's Royal Musketeers, 70

INDEX

111th Loyal Birmingham Volunteers, 108
112th King's Royal Musketeers, 70
119th Light Armed Foot, 68
 Fencible Regiments:
 Hopetoun, 139
 Isle of Man, 138
 N. Riding Yorkshire, 138
 Royal Essex, 137
 and Royal Manx, 138, 139
 South Fencibles, 139

Militia:
 Bedfordshire, 144, 145
 Buckinghamshire, 148-51
 Carmarthen, 146
 E. Yorkshire, 151
 Glamorganshire, 146
 Jersey, 153, 154
 Norfolk, 146, 147
 North British, 154
 Royal Lancashire, 151
 Staffordshire, 145
 South Gloucestershire, 151
 Westmorland, 153
 and West Yorkshire, 143, 144
 Wiltshire, 141, 143
 Yorkshire Buffs, E. Riding of Yorkshire, 145, 146
 See also Militia Lists

Volunteers:
 Birmingham, 161, 162
 Edinburgh Defence Band, 162
 Gray's Inn, 161
 H.A.C., 161-3
 London Military Association, 160, 161
 Irish Volunteers and Fencibles:
 Aldeborough Legion, 170
 Bandon Cavalry, 171
 Callon Union, 171
 Castlemock Light Horse, 166, 170
 Coolock Corps, 170
 Doneraile Rangers, 171
 Dublin Independent Volunteers, 171
 Dublin Volunteers, 168
 Dunlavin Light Dragoons, 171
 Galway Light Dragoons, 171
 Gill Hill, 172
 Goldsmiths' Coy., 168, 169
 Imokilly Horse, 171
 Inchiquin Fusiliers, 171
 Lawyers Corps, 169
 Liberty Volunteers, 168
 Mitchelstown Light Dragoons, 171
 Parsonstown, 171
 Rathdown Light Dragoons, 166, 168
 Riddletown Hussars, 171
 Tipperary Light Dragoons, 170
 Upper Cross Fusiliers, 170
 Irish Fencibles, etc.:
 Ancient Irish Fencibles, 173
 Armagh Militia, 175
 Armagh Yeomanry, 173
 Bank of Ireland Yeomanry, 174
 1st Connaught, 173
 Cork Legion, 173

Ennis Yeomanry, 173
1st Fencible Cavalry, 173
2nd Fencible Cavalry, 173
Irish Fusiliers, 173
Loyal Dublin Cavalry, 173
1st Munster, 173
Munster Union, 173
Royal Irish Fencibles, 173
Royal Leinster, 173
Ulster, 173
 American Loyalist Corps:
 British Legion, 235-7
 Butler's Rangers, 238-40
 De Lancey's Brigade, 240
 De Lancey's Refugees, 241
 Emrick's Chasseurs, 241
 Garrison Bns., 242
 Guides and Pioneers, 242
 Johnson's Royal Greens, 237, 238
 King's American Dragoons, 240
 King's Carolina Rangers, 242
 King's County Troop, 242
 Loyal American Association, 227
 Loyal American Regt., 242
 Loyal Irish Volunteers, 227
 Loyal Queen's County Regt., 242
 Loyal Queen's Light Dragoons, 242
 Nova Scotia Volunteers, 242
 Prince of Wales' American Regt., 242
 American Militia, etc.:
 Albany, 222
 Albany Troop, 191
 "Batoemen" Men, 208, 209
 Burton's 95th, 208
 Connecticut, 199
 Gage's, 207
 Gorham's, 208
 Governor's Guards, 197, 198
 Land Transport, 209
 Massachusetts, 195, 196
 Military Company, H.A.C., 180-2
 N. Hampshire, 203
 N. Jersey, 199, 200
 N. York, 190, 200, 201
 Oglethorpe's, 192, 193
 Pepperell's, 192, 207
 Pennsylvania, 201-3
 Spotswood's, 193
 Gooch, 193
 Virginia, 203-405
 German Regiments in America:
 Anhalt Zerbst, 246, 249, 251
 Anspach Bayreuth, 246, 249
 Brunswick, 246, 249
 Hesse Cassel, 243-5, 246
 Hesse Hanau, 248
 Waldeck, 246
 German Colours:
 Brunswick, 253
 Anspach Bayreuth, 254
 Hesse Cassel, 253
 Hesse Hanau, 253
 Wurtemberg Hussars, 252

INDEX

Rogue's March, 107

SALUTING, 131, 132

Sashes, Officers, 56-60

Sergeant Majors, 124

Sergeants, 53, 59, 63, 66

Shoes, 47

Shoulder straps, 66, 82

Skirt ornaments, 45, 60, 63, 65

Spatterdashes, see Leggings

Stocks, 47

Swiss Officers, 209

TERRITORIAL titles, 82

Tomahawks, 213

Tower Warders, 29

VOLUNTEERS, 1779-82, 159-63

Irish, 164-75

WAISTCOATS, 44, 48-54, 56, 58, 60, 61

Wedding, soldiers', 106

Wings, 45

Wurtemberg Hussars, 252

Wyatt's Rebellion, 11, 28

18952